



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b> <b>A61K 39/395, 38/17, 38/18, 47/48, 51/10,</b> <b>G01N 33/68, 33/574</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/21560</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 20 April 2000 (20.04.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/23525  <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 8 October 1999 (08.10.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 09/169,079                      9 October 1998 (09.10.98)                      US  <b>(71) Applicants:</b> LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RE- SEARCH [US/US]; 33rd Floor, 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158 (US). HELSINKI UNIVERSITY LICENSING LTD. OY [FI/FI]; Viikinkaari 6, FIN-00710 Helsinki (FI).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> ALITALO, Kari; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). KAIPAINEN, Arja; Haartman Institute, Uni- versity of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). VALLTOLA, Reija; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haart- maninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). JUSSILA, Lotta; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> GASS, David, A.; Marshall, O'Toole, Gerstein, Murray & Borun, 6300 Sears Tower, 233 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606-6402 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, CN, JP, NO, NZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the</i> <i>claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of</i> <i>amendments.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> Flt4 (VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  The present invention provides purified Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase polypeptides and fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, antibodies that specifically bind such polypeptides, and uses therefor.		

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## **Flt4 (VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY**

This application is a continuing application which claims priority from United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/169,079 filed October 9, 1998; and  
5 from United States Patent Application Serial No. 08/901,710, filed July 28, 1997; and  
from U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/340,011, filed November 14, 1994, now  
U.S. Patent No. 5,776,755; and from United States Patent Application Serial No.  
08/257,754, filed June 9, 1994, now abandoned; the latter two of which in turn are  
continuations-in-part of United States Patent Application Serial No. 07/959,951, filed  
10 on October 9, 1992, now abandoned. All of these applications are incorporated herein  
by reference, in their entireties.

### **Field of the Invention**

The present invention relates generally to genes for receptors,  
specifically genes for receptor tyrosine kinases, their insertion into recombinant DNA  
15 vectors, and the production of the resulting proteins in host strains of microorganisms  
and host eukaryotic cells. More specifically, the present invention is directed to Flt4, a  
receptor tyrosine kinase; to nucleotide sequences encoding Flt4; to methods for the  
generation of DNAs encoding Flt4 and their gene products; to nucleic acid probes  
which specifically recognize (hybridize to) nucleic acids encoding such receptors; to  
20 antibodies that specifically recognize such receptors; and to methods of using such  
probes and antibodies and other Flt4 binding compounds, e.g., for identifying  
lymphatic vessels and high endothelial venules (HEV) in animal and human tissues and  
augmenting or preventing the growth of Flt4-expressing cells in pathological  
conditions.

25

### **BACKGROUND**

The cellular behavior responsible for the development, maintenance and  
repair of differentiated cells and tissues is regulated, in large part, by intercellular  
signals conveyed via growth factors and similar ligands and their receptors. The

- 2 -

receptors are located on the cell surface of responding cells and they bind peptides or polypeptides known as growth factors as well as other hormone-like ligands. The results of this interaction are rapid biochemical changes in the responding cells, as well as a rapid and a long term readjustment of cellular gene expression. Several receptors associated with various cell surfaces can bind specific growth factors.

Tyrosine phosphorylation is one of the key modes of signal transduction across the plasma membrane. Several tyrosine kinase genes encode transmembrane receptors for polypeptide growth factors and hormones, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), insulin, insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I), platelet derived growth factors (PDGF-A and -B) and fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) [Heldin et al., *Cell Regulation*, 1: 555-566 (1990); Ullrich et al., *Cell*, 61: 243-54 (1990)]. The receptors of several hematopoietic growth factors are tyrosine kinases; these include c-fms, which is the colony stimulating factor 1 receptor [Sherr et al., *Cell*, 41: 665-676 (1985)] and c-kit, a primitive hematopoietic growth factor receptor [Huang et al., *Cell*, 63: 225-33 (1990)].

These receptors differ in their specificity and affinity. In general, receptor tyrosine kinases are glycoproteins, which consist of an extracellular domain capable of binding a specific growth factor(s), a transmembrane domain which is usually an alpha-helical portion of the protein, a juxtamembrane domain (where the receptor may be regulated by, e.g., protein phosphorylation), a tyrosine kinase domain (which is the enzymatic component of the receptor), and a carboxy-terminal tail, which in many receptors is involved in recognition and binding of the substrates for the tyrosine kinase.

In several receptor tyrosine kinases, the processes of alternative splicing and alternative polyadenylation are capable of producing several distinct polypeptides from the same gene. These may or may not contain the various domains listed above. As a consequence, some extracellular domains may be expressed as separate proteins secreted by the cells and some forms of the receptors may lack the tyrosine kinase domain and contain only the extracellular domain inserted into the plasma membrane via the transmembrane domain plus a short carboxy-terminal tail.



- 3 -

The physiology of the vascular system, embryonic vasculogenesis and angiogenesis, blood clotting, wound healing and reproduction, as well as several diseases, involve the vascular endothelium lining the blood vessels. The development of the vascular tree occurs through angiogenesis, and, according to some theories, the formation of the lymphatic system starts shortly after arterial and venous development by sprouting from veins. See Sabin, F.R., *Am. J. Anat.*, 9:43 (1909); and van der Putte, S.C.J., *Adv. Anat. Embryol. Cell Biol.*, 51:3 (1975).

After the fetal period, endothelial cells proliferate very slowly, except during angiogenesis associated with neovascularization. Growth factors stimulating angiogenesis exert their effects via specific endothelial cell surface receptor tyrosine kinases.

Among ligands for receptor tyrosine kinases, the Platelet Derived Growth Factor (PDGF) has been shown to be angiogenic, albeit weakly, in the chick chorioallantoic membrane. Transforming Growth Factor  $\alpha$  (TGF $\alpha$ ) is an angiogenic factor secreted by several tumor cell types and by macrophages. Hepatocyte Growth Factor (HGF), the ligand of the c-met proto-oncogene-encoded receptor, is also strongly angiogenic, inducing similar responses to those of TGF $\alpha$  in cultured endothelial cells.

Evidence shows that there are endothelial cell specific growth factors and receptors that may be primarily responsible for the stimulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation, as well as certain of differentiated functions. The most-widely studied growth factor is Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF), a member of the PDGF family. Vascular endothelial growth factor is a dimeric glycoprotein of disulfide-linked 23 kDa subunits, discovered because of its mitogenic activity toward endothelial cells and its ability to induce vessel permeability (hence its alternative name vascular permeability factor). Other reported effects of VEGF include the mobilization of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>, the induction of plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 synthesis, stimulation of hexose transport in endothelial cells, and promotion of monocyte migration *in vitro*. Four VEGF isoforms, encoded by distinct mRNA splicing variants, appear to be equally capable of stimulating mitogenesis of

- 4 -

endothelial cells. The 121 and 165 amino acid isoforms of VEGF are secreted in a soluble form, whereas the isoforms of 189 and 206 amino acid residues remain associated with the cell surface and have a strong affinity for heparin. Soluble non-heparin-binding and heparin-binding forms have also been described for the related placenta growth factor (PlGF; 131 and 152 amino acids, respectively), which is expressed in placenta, trophoblastic tumors, and cultured human endothelial cells.

The pattern of VEGF expression suggests its involvement in the development and maintenance of the normal vascular system and in tumor angiogenesis. During murine development, the entire 7.5 day post-coital endoderm expresses VEGF and the ventricular neuroectoderm produces VEGF at the capillary ingrowth stage. On day two of quail development, the vascularized area of the yolk sac as well as the whole embryo show expression of VEGF. In addition, epithelial cells next to fenestrated endothelia in adult mice show persistent VEGF expression, suggesting a role in the maintenance of this specific endothelial phenotype and function.

Two high affinity receptors for VEGF have been characterized, VEGFR-1/Flt1 (fms-like tyrosine kinase-1) and VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 (kinase insert domain containing receptor/fetal liver kinase-1). These receptors are classified in the PDGF-receptor family. However, the VEGF receptors have seven immunoglobulin-like loops in their extracellular domains (as opposed to five in other members of the PDGF family) and a longer kinase insert. The expression of VEGF receptors occurs mainly in vascular endothelial cells, although some may also be present on monocytes and on melanoma cell lines. Only endothelial cells have been reported to proliferate in response to VEGF, and endothelial cells from different sources show different responses. Thus, the signals mediated through VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 appear to be cell type specific.

VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 bind VEGF<sub>165</sub> with high affinity ( $K_d$  about 20 pM and 200 pM, respectively). Flk-1 receptor has also been shown to undergo autophosphorylation in response to VEGF, but phosphorylation of Flt1 was barely detectable. VEGFR-2 mediated signals cause striking changes in the morphology,

- 5 -

actin reorganization and membrane ruffling of porcine aortic endothelial cells overexpressing this receptor. In these cells, VEGFR-2 also mediated ligand-induced chemotaxis and mitogenicity; whereas VEGFR-1 transfected cells lacked mitogenic responses to VEGF. In contrast, VEGF had a strong growth stimulatory effect on rat  
5 sinusoidal endothelial cells expressing VEGFR-1. Phosphoproteins co-precipitating with VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 are distinct, suggesting that different signalling molecules interact with receptor specific intracellular sequences.

In *in situ* hybridization studies, mouse VEGFR-2 mRNA expression was found in yolk sac and intraembryonic mesoderm (estimated 7.5 day post-coitum  
10 (p.c.) embryos, from which the endothelium is derived, and later in presumptive angioblasts, endocardium and large and small vessel endothelium (12.5 days p.c.). Abundant VEGFR-2 mRNA in proliferating endothelial cells of vascular sprouts and branching vessels of embryonic and early postnatal brain and decreased expression in adult brain suggested that VEGFR-2 is a major regulator of vasculogenesis and  
15 angiogenesis. VEGFR-1 expression was similarly associated with early vascular development in mouse embryos and with neovascularization in healing skin wounds. However, high levels of VEGFR-1 expression were detected in adult organs, suggesting that VEGFR-1 has a function in quiescent endothelium of mature vessels not related to cell growth. The avian homologue of VEGFR-2 was observed in the  
20 mesoderm from the onset of gastrulation, whereas the VEGFR-1 homologue was first found in cells co-expressing endothelial markers. In *in vitro* quail epiblast cultures, FGF-2, which is required for vasculogenic differentiation of these cells, upregulated VEGFR-2 expression. The expression of both VEGF receptors was found to become more restricted later in development. In human fetal tissues VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2  
25 showed overlapping, but slightly different, expression patterns. These data suggest that VEGF and its receptors act in a paracrine manner to regulate the differentiation of endothelial cells and neovascularization of tissues.

VEGF recently has been shown to be a hypoxia-induced stimulator of endothelial cell growth and angiogenesis, and inhibition of VEGF activity using  
30 specific monoclonal antibodies has been shown to reduce the growth of experimental

- 6 -

tumors and their blood vessel density. [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18: 4-25 (1997); Shibuya *et al.*, *Adv. Cancer Res.*, 67: 281-316 (1995); Kim *et al.*, *Nature*, 362: 841-844 (1993).]

5 Growth of solid tumors beyond a few cubic millimeters in size is dependent on vascular supply, making angiogenesis an attractive target for anti-cancer therapy. Encouraging results have been reported with endogenous angiogenic inhibitors or "statins" which include angiostatin, a fragment of plasminogen, and endostatin, a fragment of collagen 18. [O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 79: 315-328 (1994); O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 88: 277-85 (1997).]. Both factors are normally produced by  
10 primary tumors and keep metastasis dormant. Systemic administration of either statin has been shown to also induce and sustain dormancy of primary tumors in animal models. The receptors and signalling by statins, as well as the proteases which activate them, remain to be identified. A need exists for additional therapeutic molecules for controlling angiogenesis in the treatment of cancer and other pathological disease  
15 states.

Primary breast cancers have been shown to express several angiogenic polypeptides, of which VEGF was the most abundant. [See, e.g., Relf *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 57: 963-969 (1997).] Tumor cells contained high levels of VEGF mRNA in both  
20 invasive and non-invasive, ductal (*in situ*) breast carcinomas. [Brown *et al.*, *Hum. Pathol.*, 26: 86-91 (1995).] The endothelial cells adjacent to the *in situ* carcinomas expressed VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 mRNA. VEGF and its receptors may contribute to the angiogenic progression of malignant breast tumors, because in several independent studies, correlations have been found between tumor vascular density and the prognosis of the disease. [Weidner *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 84: 1875-1887  
25 (1992).] A need exists for additional markers for breast cancer and breast cancer-related angiogenesis, to improve diagnosis and screening and to serve as a target for therapeutic intervention.

A major function of the lymphatic system is to provide fluid return from tissues and to transport many extravascular substances back to the blood. In addition,  
30 during the process of maturation, lymphocytes leave the blood, migrate through

- 7 -

lymphoid organs and other tissues, and enter the lymphatic vessels, and return to the blood through the thoracic duct. Specialized venules, high endothelial venules (HEVs), bind lymphocytes again and cause their extravasation into tissues. The lymphatic vessels, and especially the lymph nodes, thus play an important role in immunology and in the development of metastasis of different tumors.

Since the beginning of the 20th century, three different theories concerning the embryonic origin of the lymphatic system have been presented. However, lymphatic vessels have been difficult to identify, due to the absence of known specific markers available for them.

Lymphatic vessels are most commonly studied with the aid of lymphography. In lymphography, X-ray contrast medium is injected directly into a lymphatic vessel. That contrast medium is distributed along the efferent drainage vessels of the lymphatic system. The contrast medium is collected in lymph nodes, where it stays for up to half a year, during which time X-ray analyses allow the follow-up of lymph node size and architecture. This diagnostic is especially important in cancer patients with metastases in the lymph nodes and in lymphatic malignancies, such as lymphoma. However, improved materials and methods for imaging lymphatic tissues are needed in the art.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention addresses a gene for a novel receptor tyrosine kinase located on chromosome 5, identified as an unknown tyrosine kinase-homologous PCR-cDNA fragment from human leukemia cells [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. This gene and its encoded protein are called *Flt4*. This abbreviation comes from the words *fms*-like tyrosine kinase 4.

*Flt4* is a receptor tyrosine kinase closely related in structure to the products of the VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 genes. By virtue of this similarity and subsequently-discovered similarities between ligands for these three receptors, the *Flt4* receptor has additionally been named VEGFR-3. The names *Flt4* and VEGFR-3 are used interchangeably herein. Despite the similarity between these three receptors, the

- 8 -

mature form of Flt4 differs from the VEGFRs in that it is proteolytically cleaved in the extracellular domain into two disulfide-linked polypeptides of 125/120 kD and 75 kD. The *Flt4* gene encodes 4.5 and 5.8 kb mRNAs which exhibit alternative 3' exons and encode polypeptides of 190 kD and 195 kD, respectively.

5                   Further evidence of a distinction is that VEGF does not show specific binding to Flt4 and doesn't induce its autophosphorylation.

                  A comparison of *Flt4*, Flt1, and KDR/Flk-1 receptor mRNA signals showed overlapping, but distinct expression patterns in the tissues studied. Kaipainen, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 178:2077 (1993). *Flt4* gene expression appears to be more  
10               restricted than the expression of VEGFR-1 or VEGFR-2. The expression of *Flt4* first becomes detectable by *in situ* hybridization in the angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the cardinal vein and extraembryonically in the allantois of 8.5 day post-coital mouse embryos. In 12.5 day post-coital embryos the *Flt4* signal is observed on developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but arterial endothelia appear to be  
15               negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA becomes restricted to developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelia and some high endothelial venules express *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues and increased expression occurs in lymphatic sinuses in metastatic lymph nodes and in lymphangioma. The results support the theory of the venous origin of lymphatic vessels.

20               The protein product of the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA, cloned from a human erythroleukemia cell line, is N-glycosylated and contains seven immunoglobulin-like loops in its extracellular domain. The cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase domain of Flt4 is about 80 % identical at the amino acid level with the corresponding domains of Flt1 and KDR and about 60 % identical with the receptors for platelet-derived growth factor, colony stimulating factor-1, stem cell factor, and the Flt3  
25               receptor. See Pajusola *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992).

                  The present invention provides isolated polynucleotides (e.g., DNA or RNA segments of defined structure) encoding an Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase useful in the production of Flt4 protein and peptide fragments thereof and in recovery of related  
30               genes from other sources.

- 9 -

The present invention provides a recombinant DNA vector containing a heterologous segment encoding the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase or a related protein that is capable of being inserted into a microorganism or eukaryotic cell and that is capable of expressing the encoded protein.

5                   The present invention provides eukaryotic cells capable of producing useful quantities of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and proteins of similar function from many species.

                  The present invention provides peptides that may be produced synthetically in a laboratory or by microorganisms, which peptides mimic the activity of  
10               the natural Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein. In another embodiment, the invention is directed to peptides which inhibit the activity of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein.

                  Particularly preferred are peptides selected from the group consisting of: (a) a *Flt4*-short form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which  
15               appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 1 and 2; and (b) a second form with different nucleotide and corresponding amino acid residues at its carboxyl terminal, i.e., an *Flt4*-long form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 3 and 4. The Flt4 long form has a length of 1363 amino acid residues.

                  DNA and RNA molecules, recombinant DNA vectors, and modified  
20               microorganisms or eukaryotic cells comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes any of the proteins or peptides indicated above are also part of the present invention. In particular, sequences comprising all or part of the following two DNA sequences, a complementary DNA or RNA sequence, or a corresponding RNA sequence are especially preferred: (a) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 1, encoding *Flt4*-short  
25               form [SEQ ID NO: 2], and (b) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 3, encoding a Flt4 wherein nucleotides 3913-4416 of SEQ ID NO: 1 are changed, encoding *Flt4*-long form [SEQ ID NO: 4].

                  DNA and RNA molecules containing segments of the larger sequence are also provided for use in carrying out preferred aspects of the invention relating to

- 10 -

the production of such peptides by the techniques of genetic engineering and the production of oligonucleotide probes.

Because the DNA sequence encoding the Flt4 protein is identified herein, DNA encoding the Flt4 protein may be produced by, e.g., polymerase chain reaction or by synthetic chemistry using commercially available equipment, after which the gene may be inserted into any of the many available DNA vectors using known techniques of recombinant DNA technology. Furthermore, automated equipment is also available that makes direct synthesis of any of the peptides disclosed herein readily available.

The present invention also is directed to Flt4 peptides and other constructs and to the use of Flt4 as a specific marker for lymphatic endothelial cells.

In a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to nucleic acid probes and antibodies recognizing Flt4, especially to monoclonal antibodies, and compositions containing such antibodies.

Also in a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to a method for monitoring lymphatic vessels in tissue samples and in organisms. Further, is it an object of the present invention to provide clinical detection methods describing the state of lymphatic tissue, and especially lymphatic vessels (inflammation, infection, traumas, growth, etc.), and to provide methods for detecting lymphatic vessels, and thus lymphatic vascularization, in an organism.

It is a further object of the present invention to provide monoclonal antibodies which specifically recognize the Flt4 receptor protein or various epitopes thereof. It is an object of the invention to use these monoclonal antibodies for diagnostic purposes for detecting and measuring the amount of Flt4 receptors in tissues, especially in lymphatic tissues. In the context of anti-Flt4 antibodies, the terms "specifically recognize Flt4," "specifically bind to Flt4," "specific for Flt4," and the like mean that an antibody will bind to (immunoreact with) Flt4 preferentially over other endothelial cell surface receptors, including VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 and VEGFR-1/Flt1. Thus, anti-Flt4 antibodies or other Flt4 binding compounds that are "specific for" Flt4 are useful for identification and/or labelling of Flt4 in tissues or biological samples in



- 11 -

accordance with the methods of the invention as described herein (e.g., medical imaging, detection, screening, or targeted therapy), because they fail to bind epitopes of other antigens at all, or bind other antigens only with an affinity that is sufficiently lower than their Flt4 binding affinity to be insignificant in these practical contexts.

5                   Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of determining the presence of Flt4-receptors in a cell sample, comprising the steps of: (a) exposing a cell sample to an antibody, especially a monoclonal antibody, of the present invention; and (b) detecting the binding of said monoclonal antibody to Flt4 receptors.

10                   The invention is further directed to a method of modulating (e.g., antagonizing or augmenting) the function of Flt4 in lymphatic vascularization and in inflammatory, infectious and immunological conditions. For example, in one embodiment, such a method comprises inhibiting the Flt4-mediated lymphatic vascularization by providing amounts of a Flt4-binding compound sufficient to block the Flt4 endothelial cell sites participating in such reaction, especially where Flt4  
15                   function is associated with a disease such as metastatic cancers, lymphomas, inflammation (chronic or acute), infections and immunological diseases.

                  The invention is further directed to a specific Flt4-stimulating ligand and monoclonal antibodies and their use for stimulating lymphatic endothelia and fragments and peptides as well as antibodies derived from research on the ligand to  
20                   inhibit Flt4 function when desirable, such as in various disease states involving Flt4 function.

                  The invention provides a cell line source for the ligand of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase. Using the conditioned medium from these cells, the Flt4 ligand may be purified and cloned by using methods standard in the art. Using this  
25                   conditioned medium or the purified ligand, an assay system for Flt4 ligand and dimerization inhibitors as well as inhibitors of Flt4 signal transduction are obtained, which allow for identification and preparation of such inhibitors.

                  In a preferred embodiment of the invention, conditioned medium from the PC-3 cell line comprises a protein or a fragment thereof, which is capable of  
30                   stimulating the Flt4 receptor and regulating the growth and differentiation as well as

- 12 -

the differentiated functions of certain endothelial cells. The Flt4 ligand or its peptides or derivatives are useful in the regulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation and their differentiated functions and in the generation of agonists and antagonists for the ligand. Particularly, the Flt4 ligand is useful in regulating lymphatic endothelia.

- 5 However, the Flt4 ligand, when purified, or produced from a recombinant source, may also stimulate the related KDR/Flk-1 receptor.

The identification of Flt4-stimulating ligand makes it directly possible to assay for inhibitors of this ligand or inhibitors of Flt4 function. Such inhibitors are simply added to the conditioned media containing the Flt4 ligand and if they inhibit  
10 autophosphorylation, they act as Flt4 signalling inhibitors. For example, recombinant or synthetic peptides (including but not limited to fragments of the Flt4 extracellular domain) may be assayed for inhibition of Flt4-ligand interaction or Flt4 dimerization. Such putative inhibitors of Flt4 and, in addition, antibodies against the Flt4 ligand, peptides or other compounds blocking Flt4 receptor-ligand interaction, as well as  
15 antisense oligonucleotides complementary to the sequence of mRNA encoding the Flt4 ligand are useful in the regulation of endothelial cells and in the treatment of diseases associated with endothelial cell function.

A detailed characterization of the Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US98/01973, filed 2 February 1998, and  
20 published as International Publication No. WO 98/33917; in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250; and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 21.

25 A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-D, is provided in Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), and in Genbank Accession No. AJ000185, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-D is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 22.

- 13 -

The invention also is directed to a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in cells, comprising the step of administering to the mammalian organism a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function. The disease may be diseases already mentioned above, such as diseases characterized by undesirable lymphatic vascularization. Additionally, it has been discovered that Flt4 expression also occurs in blood vessel vasculature associated with at least some breast cancers, and possibly other cancers (*i.e.*, at a level greatly exceeding the barely detectable or undetectable levels of expression in blood vessel vasculature of corresponding normal (healthy) tissue). Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the cells comprise endothelial cells (lymphatic or vascular). In another embodiment, the cells comprise neoplastic cells such as certain lymphomas that express Flt4. Treatment of humans is specifically contemplated.

By "compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism" is meant any compound that inhibits the binding of the Flt4 ligand described herein as vascular endothelial growth factor C, as isolatable from PC-3 conditioned medium. It is contemplated that such compounds also will be effective for inhibiting the binding of vascular endothelial growth factor D to Flt4. Exemplary compounds include the following polypeptides: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; (b) a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment (*e.g.*, an extracellular domain fragment), wherein the fragment and the polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand; (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells (*i.e.*, cells of the organism that express the native Flt4 protein on their surface); and (d) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells. Small molecule inhibitors

- 14 -

identifiable by standard *in vitro* screening assays, *e.g.*, using VEGF-C and recombinantly-expressed Flt4 also are contemplated. Polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody are highly preferred. Such polypeptides include, *e.g.*, polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies that specifically bind  
5 Flt4; fragments of such antibodies; chimaeric and humanized antibodies; bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and also specifically bind to another antigen, and the like. Use of compounds that bind to circulating Flt4 ligand and thereby inhibit the binding of the ligand to Flt4 also is contemplated. Such compounds include anti-VEGF-C or anti-VEGF-D antibodies or polypeptides that comprise antigen-binding  
10 fragments thereof. In a related variation, the invention contemplates methods of treatment that disrupt downstream intracellular Flt4 signalling, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function.

In a preferred variation, the compound further comprises a detectable label as described elsewhere herein, or a cytotoxic agent. Exemplary cytotoxic agents  
15 include plant toxins (*e.g.*, ricin, saporin), bacterial or fungal toxins, radioisotopes (*e.g.*, 211-Astatine, 212-Bismuth, 90-Yttrium, 131-Iodine, 99m-Technitium, and others described herein), anti-metabolite drugs (*e.g.*, methotrexate, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine), alkylating agents (*e.g.*, chlorambucil), anti-mitotic agents (*e.g.*, vinca alkaloids), and DNA intercalating agents (*e.g.*, adriamycin).

20 Likewise, to improve administration, the composition preferably further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, or carrier medium.

As explained in detail herein, Flt4 expression, while largely restricted to the lymphatic endothelia of healthy adults, has been identified in the blood vasculature surrounding at least certain tumors. Thus, the invention further includes a method of  
25 treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: administering to a mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of the organism,  
30 thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells.

- 15 -

Treatment of neoplastic diseases selected from carcinomas (*e.g.*, breast carcinomas), squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas, are specifically contemplated. However, it will be readily apparent that the screening techniques described herein in detail will identify other tumors characterized by Flt4 expression in  
5 vascular endothelial cells, which tumors are candidates susceptible to the anti-Flt4 treatment regimens described herein. Treatment of breast carcinomas characterized by expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells is specifically contemplated. By neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase in vascular endothelial cells is meant a disease wherein Flt4 is identifiable in blood vasculature at a  
10 much higher level than the undetectable or barely detectable levels normally observed in the blood vascular of healthy tissue, as exemplified herein.

Therapeutically effective amounts of compounds are empirically determined using art-recognized dose-escalation and dose-response assays. By therapeutically effective for treatment of tumors is meant an amount effective to reduce  
15 tumor growth, or an amount effective to stop tumor growth, or an amount effective to shrink or eliminate tumors altogether, without unacceptable levels of side effects for patients undergoing cancer therapy. Where the compound comprises an antibody or other polypeptide, doses on the order of 0.1 to 100 mg antibody per kilogram body weight, and more preferably 1 to 10 mg/kg, are specifically contemplated. For  
20 humanized antibodies, which typically exhibit a long circulating half-life, dosing at intervals ranging from daily to every other month, and more preferably every week, or every other week, or every third week, are specifically contemplated. Monitoring the progression of the therapy, patient side effects, and circulating antibody levels will provide additional guidance for an optimal dosing regimen. Data from published and  
25 ongoing clinical trials for other antibody-based cancer therapeutics (*e.g.*, anti-HER2, anti-EGF receptor) also provide useful dosing regimen guidance.

For therapeutic methods described herein, preferred compounds include polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody, and polypeptides comprising a soluble Flt4 extracellular domain fragment. Human and  
30 humanized anti-Flt4 antibodies are highly preferred.

- 16 -

An expected advantage of the therapeutic methods of the invention lies in the fact that Flt4 is normally not expressed at any significant level in the blood vasculature of healthy tissues. In a highly preferred embodiment, the therapeutic compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or fragment specifically binds Flt4 and specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen. By "blood vascular endothelial marker antigen" is meant any cell surface antigen that is expressed on proliferating vascular endothelial cells, and, preferably, that is not expressed on lymphatic endothelial cells. Exemplary blood vascular endothelial markers include PAL-E [deWaal, *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150:1951-1957 (1994)], VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18:4-25 (1997)], Tie [Partanen *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 12: 1698-1707 (1992)], endoglin [U.S. Patent No. 5,776,427, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety], and von Willebrandt Factor. Such bispecific antibodies are expected to preferentially locate to the tumor-associated vasculature that expresses both Flt4 and the blood vascular endothelial marker. In a highly preferred embodiment, the compound further comprises an anti-neoplastic or cytotoxic agent conjugated to the bispecific antibody, for the purposes of killing the tumor cells and/or killing the vasculature supply to the tumor cells. Exemplary agents include those described above, and also therapeutic proteins, such as statins, cytokines, chemokines, and the like, to stimulate an immune response to the tumor in the host.

In an alternative embodiment, the compound comprises an antibody (or bispecific antibody) that recognizes an epitope (or epitopes) comprised of an Flt4/Flt4 ligand complex (e.g., a complex comprised of Flt4 bound to VEGF-C or VEGF-D).

It is further contemplated that the therapeutic compound will be conjugated or co-administered with broad spectrum agents that have potential to inhibit angiogenic factors. Such agents include, e.g., heparin binding drugs (such as pentosan and suramin analogs) that may inhibit angiogenic factors that bind heparin; and chemical agents that block endothelial cell growth and migration, such as fumagillin analogs.

- 17 -

Conjugation of the anti-Flt4 compound to a prodrug that would be targeted to tumor vessels by the anti-Flt4 compound and then activated (e.g., by irradiation) locally at sites of tumor growth also is contemplated. Use of such prodrug strategy has the expected advantage of minimizing side effects of the drug upon  
5 healthy lymphatic vessels that express Flt4.

Similarly, the invention includes a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: identifying a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease state characterized by  
10 expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells, and administering to the mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells.

15 The invention also provides a method for screening a biological sample for the presence of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4), comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a biological sample suspected of containing Flt4 with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound, under conditions wherein the compound will bind to Flt4 in the biological sample; (b) washing the biological sample under  
20 conditions that will remove Flt4 binding compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the sample; and (c) screening the sample for the presence of Flt4 by detecting Flt4 binding compound bound to Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in the sample after the washing step. Preferably, the compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;  
25 and (b) a polypeptide comprising an Flt4 ligand or Flt4 binding fragment or analog thereof. Antibodies that specifically bind Flt4, and that further comprise a detectable label, are highly preferred.

The invention also is directed to a method for imaging vertebrate tissue suspected of containing cells that express Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4),  
30 comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue with a composition comprising

- 18 -

an Flt4 binding compound; and (b) imaging the tissue by detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to the tissue. Preferably, the tissue is human tissue, and the method further comprises the step of washing the tissue, after the contacting step and before the imaging step, under conditions that remove from the tissue Flt4 compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the tissue.

In a related variation, the invention provides a method for imaging tumors in tissue from a vertebrate organism, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue suspected of containing a tumor with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound; (b) detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to cells in said tissue; and (c) imaging solid tumors by identifying blood vessel endothelial cells bound by the Flt4 binding compound, wherein blood vessels expressing Flt4 are correlated with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. In one preferred embodiment, the method further comprises steps of contacting the tissue with a second compound (such as an antibody) that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker (e.g., PAL-E, VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2) that is substantially absent in lymphatic endothelia; and detecting the second compound bound to cells in the tissue; wherein the imaging step comprises identifying blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound, and wherein blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound correlate with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. It will be appreciated that the use of the second compound helps the practitioner to more rapidly distinguish between blood vessels that are expressing Flt4 and normal lymphatic vessels which express Flt4 on their surface.

The invention is further directed to a method of screening for a neoplastic disease state, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting tissue from a mammalian organism suspected of having a neoplastic disease state with a composition comprising an antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase; (b) detecting the antibody or antibody fragment bound to cells in the mammalian organism; and (c) screening for a neoplastic disease from the quantity or distribution of the antibody bound to cells in the mammalian organism. As described herein, Flt4 (which usually is undetectable or barely detectable in the blood



- 19 -

vasculature) is strongly stained in the blood vasculature of at least some tumors. Thus, in one embodiment, in the screening step, the detection of the antibody or antibody fragment bound to blood vessel endothelial cells is correlated with the presence of a neoplastic disease. In this method, it will be understood that "detection" means  
5 detection at a level significantly higher than the barely detectable or undetectable levels that would occur in corresponding normal (healthy) tissue, as described herein. Such differential expression can be confirmed by comparison to a control performed with tissue from a healthy organism. Screening mammary tissue for neoplasms is specifically contemplated. As described above, the practice of such methods may be  
10 further facilitated by the administering to said mammal of a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker, wherein the detecting step comprises detection of said first and said second compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells.

From the foregoing it will further be appreciated that the various  
15 compounds described for use in methods of the invention also are intended as aspects of the invention. Such compounds include the anti-Flt4 antibodies and bi-specific antibodies described above, for example. Likewise, the use of any compounds described herein (alone or in combination) for the manufacture of a medicament for therapeutic or diagnostic or imaging purposes described herein also is intended as an  
20 aspect of the invention. The medicament may further comprise pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, adjuvants, carriers, or the like.

Similarly, the invention includes kits which comprise compounds or compositions of the invention packaged in a manner which facilitates their use to practice methods of the invention. In a simplest embodiment, such a kit includes a  
25 compound or composition of the invention packaged in a container such as a sealed bottle or vessel, with a label affixed to the container or included in the package that describes use of the compound or composition to practice the method of the invention. Preferably, the compound or composition is packaged in a unit dosage form. In another embodiment, a kit of the invention includes a Flt4 binding compound packaged  
30 together with a second compound that binds to a marker (antigen) that is expressed on

- 20 -

the surface of blood vessel endothelial cells but is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

Additional features and variations of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the entirety of this application, including the detailed description, and all such features are intended as aspects of the invention. Likewise, features of the invention described herein can be re-combined into additional embodiments that also are intended as aspects of the invention, irrespective of whether the combination of features is specifically mentioned above as an aspect or embodiment of the invention. Also, only such limitations which are described herein as critical to the invention should be viewed as such; variations of the invention lacking limitations which have not been described herein as critical are intended as aspects of the invention.

In addition to the foregoing, the invention includes, as an additional aspect, all embodiments of the invention narrower in scope in any way than the variations specifically mentioned above. Although the applicant(s) invented the full scope of the claims appended hereto, the claims appended hereto are not intended to encompass within their scope the prior art work of others. Therefore, in the event that statutory prior art within the scope of a claim is brought to the attention of the applicants by a Patent Office or other entity or individual, the applicant(s) reserve the right to exercise amendment rights under applicable patent laws to redefine the subject matter of such a claim to specifically exclude such statutory prior art or obvious variations of statutory prior art from the scope of such a claim. Variations of the invention defined by such amended claims also are intended as aspects of the invention.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

FIG. 1A is a schematic depiction of the structure of *Flt4* cDNA clones;  
FIG. 1B is a photographic reproduction of a Northern hybridization gel;  
FIGS. 2A-F present a schematic depiction of structural features of *Flt4* and a comparison with the *Flt1* tyrosine kinase sequence;

- 21 -

FIG. 3A is a schematic depiction of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1;

FIG. 3B is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

5           FIG. 3C is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

FIG. 4 is a photographic reproduction of a gel illustrating a hybridization analysis of *Flt4* sequences in DNA samples from different species;

FIGS. 5A-5H depict immunohistochemical characterization of VEGFR-  
10   3-expressing vessels in intraductal carcinoma. In adjacent sections (FIGS. 5A, B), VEGFR-3 and PAL-E decorate a similar pattern of "necklace" vessels (arrowheads) around the duct filled with carcinoma cells. Another set of adjacent sections was compared with staining for VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5C), laminin (FIG. 5D), collagen XVIII (FIG. 5E) and SMA (FIG. 5F). Double staining for PAL-E and VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5G)  
15   and comparison with adjacent section stained for VEGFR-3 only (FIG. 5H). The vessels adjacent to the affected ducts are double-positive (arrowheads), whereas a VEGFR-3 positive vessel is present a short distance away from the affected duct in the interductal stroma (arrows). Note that basal lamina is positive for PAL-E in the double staining procedure. Magnifications: FIGS. 5A,B 400 x. FIGS. 5C, D, E, F 320  
20   x. FIGS. 5E,F 480 x.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The cloning, sequencing and expression of a novel receptor tyrosine kinase, termed *Flt4*, is described below. The *Flt4* gene maps to chromosomal region 5q35 where many growth factors and growth factor receptors are located. The  
25   extracellular domain of *Flt4* consists of seven immunoglobulin-like loops including twelve potential glycosylation sites. On the basis of structural similarities, *Flt4* and the previously known *Flt1* and *KDR/FLK1* receptors may constitute a subfamily of class III tyrosine kinases. The *Flt4* gene is expressed as 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb mRNAs which

- 22 -

were found to differ in their 3' sequences and to be differentially expressed in HEL and DAMI leukemia cells.

A Wilm's tumor cell line, a retinoblastoma cell line, and a nondifferentiated teratocarcinoma cell line expressed *Flt4*; whereas differentiated  
5 teratocarcinoma cells were negative. Most fetal tissues also expressed the *Flt4* mRNA, with spleen, brain intermediate zone and lung showing the highest levels. In human adult tissues the highest expression level was found in placenta, lung, kidney, heart and liver in decreasing order of expression. In *in situ* hybridization, the *Flt4* autoradiographic grains decorated endothelial cells of fetal lung.  
10 Immunohistochemical staining of Flt4 in fetal tissues confirmed staining of the endothelial cells. The expression pattern of *Flt4* in comparison to Flt1 and KDR differs greatly in tissues of 18-week-old human fetuses. See Kaipainen *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 178:2077 (1993).

Expression vectors containing the *Flt4* cDNA have been produced and  
15 expressed in COS and NIH3T3 cells as described in Examples 4 and 11.

The *Flt4* DNAs and polypeptides of the invention may be useful in the purification of the Flt4 ligand, and in the regulation of growth and differentiation of endothelial cells in various organs. They may also prove valuable in the diagnosis/treatment of certain diseases.

20 In the description that follows, a number of terms used in recombinant DNA (rDNA) technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given to such terms, the following definitions are provided.

Gene. A DNA sequence containing a template for a RNA polymerase.  
25 The RNA transcribed from a gene may or may not code for a protein. RNA that codes for a protein is termed messenger RNA (mRNA) and, in eukaryotes, is transcribed by RNA polymerase II. However, it is also known to construct a gene containing a RNA polymerase II template wherein a RNA sequence is transcribed which has a sequence complementary to that of a specific mRNA but is not normally translated. Such a gene  
30 construct is herein termed an "antisense RNA gene" and such a RNA transcript is

- 23 -

termed an "antisense RNA." Antisense RNAs are not normally translatable due to the presence of translational stop codons in the antisense RNA sequence.

A "complementary DNA" or "cDNA" gene includes recombinant genes synthesized by reverse transcription of mRNA lacking intervening sequences (introns).

5           Cloning vehicle. A plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence which is able to replicate autonomously in a host cell, and which is characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about its replication  
10           and cloning. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are tetracycline resistance or ampicillin resistance. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

Expression vector. A vehicle or vector similar to a cloning vehicle and  
15           which is capable of expressing a gene which has been cloned into it, after transformation into a host. The cloned gene is usually placed under the control of (i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences. Expression control sequences vary depending on whether the vector is designed to express the operably linked gene in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host and may additionally contain  
20           transcriptional elements such as enhancer elements, termination sequences, tissue-specificity elements, and/or translational initiation and termination sites.

The present invention pertains to both expression of recombinant Flt4 proteins (short and long forms), and to the functional derivatives of these proteins.

Functional Derivative. A "functional derivative" of Flt4 proteins is a  
25           protein which possesses a biological activity (either functional or structural) that is substantially similar to a biological activity of non-recombinant Flt4 proteins. A functional derivative of the Flt4 protein may or may not contain post-translational modifications such as covalently linked carbohydrate, depending on the necessity of such modifications for the performance of a specific function. The term "functional

- 24 -

derivative" is intended to include the "fragments," "variants," "analogues," and "chemical derivatives" of a molecule.

As used herein, a molecule is said to be a "chemical derivative" of another molecule when it contains additional chemical moieties not normally a part of the molecule. Such moieties may improve the molecule's solubility, absorption,  
5 biological half- life, etc. The moieties may alternatively decrease the toxicity of the molecule and eliminate or attenuate any undesirable side effect of the molecule, etc. Moieties capable of mediating such effects are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980). Procedure for coupling such moieties to a molecule  
10 are well known in the art.

Fragment. A "fragment" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to refer to any portion of the molecule, such as the peptide core, or a variant of the peptide core.

Variant. A "variant" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to refer  
15 to a molecule substantially similar in structure and biological activity to either the entire molecule, or to a fragment thereof. Thus, provided that two molecules possess a similar activity, they are considered variants as that term is used herein even if the composition or secondary, tertiary, or quaternary structure of one of the molecules is not identical to that found in the other, or if the sequence of amino acid residues is not  
20 identical.

Analogue. An "analogue" of Flt4 protein or genetic sequence is meant to refer to a protein or genetic sequence substantially similar in function to the Flt4 protein or genetic sequence herein.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

25 The present invention is directed to what applicants have termed "Flt4," a receptor for tyrosine kinase, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules (e.g. cDNAs, genomic DNAs, RNAs, anti-sense RNAs, etc.), production of Flt4 peptides or Flt4 protein from a *Flt4* gene sequence and its product, recombinant *Flt4* expression

- 25 -

vectors, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, and diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4 and related proteins, Flt4 ligands, Flt4 antagonists and anti-Flt4 antibodies.

#### PRODUCTION OF RECOMBINANT Flt4.

Biologically active Flt4 may be produced by the cloning and expression  
5 of the Flt4-encoding sequence or its functional equivalent in a suitable host cell.

Production of Flt4 using recombinant DNA technology may be divided  
into a step-wise process for the purpose of description: (1) isolating or generating the  
coding sequence (gene) for the desired Flt4; (2) constructing an expression vector  
capable of directing the synthesis of the desired Flt4; (3) transfecting or transforming  
10 appropriate host cells capable of replicating and expressing the *Flt4* gene and/or  
processing the gene product to produce the desired Flt4; and (4) identifying and  
purifying the desired *Flt4* product.

#### ISOLATION OR GENERATION OF THE *Flt4* GENE

The nucleotide coding sequence of *Flt4* or functional equivalents  
15 thereof, may be used to construct recombinant expression vectors which will direct the  
expression of the desired Flt4 product. In the practice of the method of the invention,  
the nucleotide sequence depicted therein, or fragments or functional equivalents  
thereof, may be used to generate the recombinant molecules which will direct the  
expression of the recombinant Flt4 product in appropriate host cells. Flt4-encoding  
20 nucleotide sequences may be obtained from a variety of cell sources which produce  
Flt4-like activities and/or which express Flt4-encoding mRNA. Applicants have  
identified a number of suitable human cell sources for Flt4, including human placenta,  
leukemia cells and some tumor cell lines.

The *Flt4* coding sequence may be obtained by cDNA cloning from  
25 RNA isolated and purified from such cell sources or by genomic cloning. The *Flt4*  
sequence may be for example amplified by polymerase chain reaction from cDNA or  
genomic DNA material using techniques well known in the art. Either cDNA or  
genomic libraries of clones may be prepared using techniques well known in the art and

- 26 -

may be screened for particular *Flt4* DNAs with nucleotide probes which are substantially complementary to any portion of the *Flt4* gene. Full length clones, i.e., those containing the entire coding region of the desired *Flt4*, may be selected for constructing expression vectors. Alternatively, *Flt4* encoding DNAs may be synthesized in whole or in part by chemical synthesis using techniques standard in the art. Due to the inherent degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be used in the practice of the method of the invention. Such alterations of *Flt4* nucleotide sequences include deletions, additions or substitutions of different nucleotides resulting in a sequence that encodes the same or a functionally equivalent gene product. The gene product may contain deletions, additions or substitutions of amino acid residues within the sequence which result in silent changes thus producing a bioactive product. Such amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues involved. For example, negatively charged amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid; positively charged amino acids include lysine and arginine; amino acids with uncharged polar head groups or nonpolar head groups having similar hydrophilicity values include the following: leucine, isoleucine, valine; glycine, alanine; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; phenylalanine, tyrosine.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF *Flt4* EXPRESSION VECTORS

Using this information, a variety of recombinant DNA vectors capable of providing the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase in reasonable quantities are provided. Additional recombinant DNA vectors of related structure that code for synthetic proteins having the key structural features identified herein as well as for proteins of the same family from other sources can be produced from the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA using standard techniques of recombinant DNA technology. A transformant expressing the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase has been produced as an example of this technology (see EXAMPLES 3 and 4). The newly discovered



- 27 -

sequence and structure information can be used, through transfection of eukaryotic cells, to prepare the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and its various domains for biological purposes.

5                                    IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS OR  
TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING *Flt4* GENE PRODUCTS

                                  The host cells which contain the recombinant coding sequence and which express the biologically active, mature product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA, DNA-RNA or RNA-antisense RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the  
10    level of transcription as measured by the expression of *Flt4* mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the mature gene product as measured by immunoassay and, ultimately, by its biological activities.

                                  In the first approach, the presence of *Flt4* coding sequences inserted into expression vectors may be detected by DNA-DNA hybridization using probes  
15    comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *Flt4* coding sequence.

                                  In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system may be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus,  
20    etc.). For example, if the *Flt4* coding sequence is inserted within a marker gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing that coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the *Flt4* sequence under the control of the same or different promoter used to control the expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence. Expression of  
25    the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence.

                                  In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the *Flt4* coding region may be assessed by hybridization assays. For example, polyadenylated RNA can be isolated and analyzed by Northern blotting using a probe homologous to the *Flt4*

- 28 -

coding sequence or particular portions thereof. Alternatively, total nucleic acids of the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of Flt4 can be assessed immunologically, for example by Western blots, immunoassays such as  
5 radioimmunoprecipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system, however, involves the detection of the biologically active *Flt4* gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for Flt4 activity. Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for  
10 such activity. In either case, assays which measure ligand binding to Flt4 or other bioactivities of Flt4 may be used.

#### Flt4 DERIVATIVES, ANALOGUES AND PEPTIDES

The production and use of derivatives, analogues, and peptides related to Flt4 are also envisioned and are within the scope of the invention. Such derivatives,  
15 analogues, or peptides may have enhanced or diminished biological activities in comparison to native Flt4, depending on the particular application. Flt4 related derivatives, analogues, and peptides of the invention may be produced by a variety of means known in the art. Procedures and manipulations at the genetic and protein levels are within the scope of the invention. Peptide synthesis, which is standard in the  
20 art, may be used to obtain Flt4 peptides. At the protein level, numerous chemical modifications may be used to produce Flt4-like derivatives, analogues, or peptides by techniques known in the art, including but not limited to specific chemical cleavage by endopeptidases (e.g. cyanogen bromides, trypsin, chymotrypsin, V8 protease, and the like) or exopeptidases, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, etc.

25 Preferred derivatives, analogs, and peptides are those which retain Flt4 ligand binding activity. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand but do not transduce a signal in response thereto are useful as Flt4 inhibitors. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand and transduce a signal in response thereto, e.g., through a process involving intracellular Flt4

- 29 -

autophosphorylation, are useful in the same manner as native Flt4. A preferred Flt4 ligand for use in such binding and/or autophosphorylation assays is a ligand comprising an approximately 23 kd polypeptide that is isolatable from a PC-3 conditioned medium as described herein. This ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-C (VEGF-C), has been characterized in detail in PCT Patent Application  
5 PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250, and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

#### ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

10 Also within the scope of the invention is the production of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies which recognize Flt4 or related proteins.

Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to epitopes of Flt4. For the production of antibodies, various host animals (including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc.) can be immunized by  
15 injection with Flt4, or a synthetic Flt4 peptide. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete) adjuvant, mineral gels such as aluminium hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially  
20 useful human adjuvants such as BCG (*Bacillus Calmette-Guerin*) and *Corynebacterium parvum*.

A monoclonal antibody to an epitope of Flt4 may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique  
25 originally described by Köhler et al., *Nature*, 256: 495-497 (1975), and the more recent human B-cell hybridoma technique [Kosbor et al., *Immunology Today*, 4: 72 (1983)] and the EBV-hybridoma technique [Cole et al., *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)]. Antibodies against Flt4 also may be produced in bacteria from cloned immunoglobulin cDNAs. With the use of the

- 30 -

recombinant phage antibody system it may be possible to quickly produce and select antibodies in bacterial cultures and to genetically manipulate their structure.

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the molecule may be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment which may be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which may be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment, and the two Fab fragments which may be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.

Antibodies to Flt4 may be used in the qualitative and quantitative detection of mature Flt4 and Flt4 precursor and subcomponent forms, in the affinity purification of Flt4 polypeptides, and in the elucidation of Flt4 biosynthesis, metabolism and function. Detection of Flt4 tyrosine kinase activity may be used as an enzymatic means of generating and amplifying a Flt4 specific signal in such assays. Antibodies to Flt4 may also be useful as diagnostic and therapeutic agents.

#### USES OF Flt4, Flt4-ENCODING NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES, AND ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

Applicants envision a wide variety of uses for the compositions of the present invention, including diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules, antisense nucleic acid molecules and anti-Flt4 antibodies.

Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules or fragments thereof may be used as probes to detect and quantify mRNAs encoding Flt4. Assays which utilize nucleic acid probes to detect sequences comprising all or part of a known gene sequence are well known in the art. *Flt4* mRNA levels may indicate emerging and/or existing neoplasias as well as the onset and/or progression of other human diseases. Therefore, assays which can detect and quantify *Flt4* mRNA may provide a valuable diagnostic tool.

Anti-sense *Flt4* RNA molecules are useful therapeutically to inhibit the translation of Flt4-encoding mRNAs where the therapeutic objective involves a desire

- 31 -

to eliminate the presence of Flt4 or to downregulate its levels. *Flt4* anti-sense RNA, for example, could be useful as a Flt4 antagonizing agent in the treatment of diseases in which Flt4 is involved as a causative agent, for example due to its overexpression.

5        Additionally, *Flt4* anti-sense RNAs are useful in elucidating Flt4 functional mechanisms. Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules may be used for the production of recombinant Flt4 proteins and related molecules as separately discussed in this application.

10        Anti-Flt4 antibodies may be used to diagnose and quantify Flt4 in various contexts. For example, antibodies against various domains of Flt4 may be used as a basis for Flt4 immunoassays or immunohistochemical assessment of Flt4. Tyrosine kinase activity of Flt4 may be useful in these assays as an enzymatic amplification reaction for the generation of a Flt4 signal. Anti-Flt4 antibodies may also be useful in studying the amount of Flt4 on cell surfaces.

15        Antibodies may be produced which function as Flt4 ligand agonists or antagonists whereby the regulation of Flt4 activity becomes possible. Also, random peptides may be produced by synthetic means or by recombinant means from random oligonucleotides and the ones showing specific binding to the Flt4 receptor may be selected with the aid of the Flt4 extracellular domain. Such peptide segments also may be selected from a phage display library using the extracellular domain of Flt4, using  
20        methods standard in the art. Such peptides may have agonistic or antagonistic activity. Flt4 antibodies may also provide valuable diagnostic tools after conjugation to various compounds for *in vivo* imaging of Flt4 expressing cells and tissues or tumors.

25        Monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 may be coupled either covalently or noncovalently to a suitable supramagnetic, paramagnetic, electron-dense, echogenic or radioactive agent to produce a targeted imaging agent. Antibody fragments generated by proteolysis or chemical treatments or molecules produced by using the epitope binding domains of the monoclonal antibodies could be substituted for the intact antibody. This imaging agent would then serve as a contrast reagent for X-ray, magnetic resonance, sonographic or scintigraphic imaging of the human body for  
30        diagnostic purposes.

- 32 -

### MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF Flt4

The complete sequences of the *Flt4* cDNA clones set forth in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 3 extend for 4195 or 4795 nucleotides and contain open reading frames of 1298 or 1363 amino acids, depending on alternative splicing. The nucleotide and deduced Flt4 amino acid sequence (short form) is shown in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 2. Figure 2 depicts a comparison of the Flt4 amino acid sequence with that of the Flt1 tyrosine kinase amino acid sequence. See Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990).

A putative signal peptide sequence of mostly hydrophobic amino acids follows the initiator methionine. The sequence surrounding the corresponding ATG is in agreement with the consensus translation initiation sequence [Kozak, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 15: 8125-8135 (1987)]. The predicted extracellular portion of both Flt4 polypeptides is 775 amino acids long and contains twelve potential sites for asparagine-linked glycosylation (NXS/T). It also contains several amino acid residues exhibiting a pattern of spacing described for members of the immunoglobulin superfamily of proteins [Williams et al., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 6: 381-405 (1988)]. It has 12 cysteine residues and it can be organized in seven immunoglobulin-like domains. The predicted Ig-like domain IV lacks cysteine residues. FIG. 2 also shows the extracellular domain of Flt1 (SEQ. ID No. 5), which is the closest human homologue of Flt4. From this figure one can see the alignment of the cysteine residues and the very similar composition of the Ig-like regions.

The cytoplasmic domain of Flt4 is separated from the extracellular part by a putative transmembrane region of 23 hydrophobic amino acid residues. This sequence is flanked on the cytoplasmic side by a basic region suggesting the junction between the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The tyrosine kinase homologous domain begins at residue 843 and includes an ATP-binding pocket and a putative autophosphorylation site homologous to Y416 of *c-src* at Y1068 (FIG. 2). The tyrosine kinase catalytic domain of Flt4 is divided into two subdomains by a 65 amino acid sequence (aa 944-1008) which is mostly hydrophilic and does not show

- 33 -

homology to Flt1. Unlike Flt1, Flt4 does not contain tyrosine residues in its kinase insert.

A second species of *Flt4* mRNA has an alternative 3' end which encodes a longer form of the Flt4 protein.

5                    In FIGS. 3A-C, production of short and long forms of the *Flt4* mRNA by alternative splicing is illustrated. FIG. 3A shows the schematic structure of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1. The TAG stop codon of clone J.1.1 as well as the polyadenylation site (polyA) are indicated. Clone I.1.1 differs from clone J.1.1 in the shaded segment (the long and short forms of *Flt4* mRNA,  
10                    respectively). TAA and polyA indicate the stop codon and polyadenylation site of clone I.1.1. In addition, the restriction endonuclease cleavage sites for *EcoRI* and *AvaI* have been indicated. Shown below is the 256 bp *EcoRI-AvaI* insert of clone I.1.1. used for cRNA protection analysis. The most heavily-shaded segment indicates sequences from the polylinker in the linearized sense RNA template for transcription of  
15                    the antisense strand *in vitro*. Also shown are the schematic structures of the protected fragments after RNase protection analysis. FIGS. 3B and 3C, show autoradiograms of the 256 bp <sup>35</sup>S-labeled antisense RNA probe and the 211 and 124 bp digested fragments representing the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA when protected by polyadenylated RNA from the indicated cell lines (Tera-2 is a teratocarcinoma cell line,  
20                    which has been analyzed here with or without retinoic acid (RA) treatment for 10 days.) The (negative) control lane shows results of protection with transfer RNA. Note the downregulation of *Flt4* mRNAs during the differentiation of the Tera-2 cells. Tera-2 cells of clone 13 were provided by Dr. C.F. Graham (Department of Zoology, University of Oxford, UK). Cells between passages 18-40 were used in this study.  
25                    The cells were maintained in Eagle's minimum essential medium (MEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum and antibiotics. To induce differentiation, the cells were plated on gelatin-coated tissue-culture grade dishes at a density of  $1.5 \times 10^3$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. On the following day,  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  M RA was added to the medium. The cells were cultured in the presence of RA for up to 10 days.

- 34 -

Results shown in FIGS. 3A-C illustrate the generation of carboxy termini of these two *Flt4* (short and long) forms generated by alternative splicing.

According to its deduced amino acid sequence, Flt4 belongs to class III RTKs. More specifically, Flt4 belongs to a subfamily of RTKs, which contain seven Ig-loops in their extracellular part and thus it differs from other members of class III RTKs which contain five Ig-loops. *Flt4* is most closely homologous with the prototype receptor of the *FLT* family, *Flt1*, which was cloned as a *v-ros*-related DNA from a human genomic DNA library [Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990)] and with the mouse FLK1 receptor, which was cloned from hematopoietic stem cell-enriched fractions of mouse liver [Matthews et al., *Cell*, 65: 1143-1152 (1991); Matthews et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88: 9026-9030 (1991)]. The extracellular domain of Flt4 shows 33% and 37% amino acid sequence identity with human Flt1 and mouse FLK1, respectively. *Flt1* and *FLK1*, like *Flt4*, are widely expressed in various normal tissues, such as lung, heart, and kidney. In addition, a recently identified human endothelial cell receptor tyrosine kinase KDR [Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)] shows considerable homology with *Flt4* and *Flt1* family members. From the available sequence data one may calculate that KDR is 81% identical with Flt4 in the tyrosine kinase (TK) domain. In addition, the extracellular domain of KDR also has a seven Ig-loop structure and its TK1 and TK2 domains are 95% and 97% identical with the corresponding domains of mouse FLK1 receptor. This suggests that KDR is the human homologue of mouse FLK1.

While the Flt4 TK domain is about 80% identical with the TK domains of Flt1 and FLK1/KDR, it is only about 60% identical with the TK domains of other receptors of the RTK class III. As these other receptors also have only five Ig-like domains in the extracellular region, one can classify *Flt4*, *Flt1* and *FLK1/KDR* in a separate *FLT* subfamily within class III RTKs.

The tyrosine residue located in the sequence D/E-D/E-Y-M/V-P/D/E-M [Cantley, et al., *Cell*, 64: 281-302 (1991)] (SEQ. ID NO. 6) in kinase inserts of PDGFRs, *c-fms* and *c-kit* is an autophosphorylation site, which, when phosphorylated, binds the SH2 domain of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase (PI-3K)



- 35 -

[Reedijk et al., *EMBO J.*, 11: 1365-1372 (1992)]. Interestingly, unlike these class III RTKs, members of the *FLT* subfamily or the *Flt3/FLK2* receptor do not contain such consensus motifs.

The eight human class III RTK genes are clustered in three different  
5 chromosomes. Chromosome 4 contains the *c-kit*, PDGFR- $\alpha$  and KDR genes [Yarden  
et al., *EMBO J.*, 6: 3341-3351 (1987); Stenman et al., *Genes, Chromosomes, Cancer*,  
1: 155-158 (1989); Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)]. The *Flt1* and  
*Flt3* genes are located in chromosome 13q12 [Sato et al., *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.*, 78:  
772-775 (1987); Rosnet et al., *Genomics*, 9: 380-385 (1991)], while *Flt4* is localized  
10 in chromosome 5 band q35 [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)];  
close to the *fms* and PDGFR- $\beta$  genes [Warrington et al., *Genomics*, 11: 701-708  
(1991)]. The long arm of chromosome 5 is involved in translocations found in leukemia  
cells. Deletions of part of the long arm of chromosome 5 were found in the bone  
marrow cells of patients with refractory anemia and macrocytosis [Van Den Berghe et  
15 al., *Nature*, 251: 437-439 (1974)]. An abnormal 5q chromosome is found in a few  
other myeloproliferative diseases, such as refractory anemia with excess blasts [Swolin  
et al., *Blood*, 58: 986-993 (1981)], agnogenic myeloid metaplasia [Whang-Peng et al.,  
*Leuk. Res.*, 2: 41-48 (1978)], chronic myelogenous leukemia [Tomiyasu et al., *Cancer*  
*Genet. Cytogenet.*, 2: 309-315 (1980)], polycythemia vera [Van Den Berghe et al.,  
20 *Cancer Genet. Cytogenet.*, 1: 157-162 (1979)] and essential thrombocythemia [Nowell  
et al., *Cancer*, 42: 2254-2260 (1978)].

The findings on *Flt4* mRNA expression suggest that its protein product  
is characteristic for certain leukemia cells. Several differentiation antigens shared  
between megakaryoblastic and endothelial cells have been shown to exist, one example  
25 being the platelet glycoprotein IIIa [Ylänne et al., *Blood*, 72: 1478-1486 (1988);  
Kieffer et al., *Blood*, 72: 1209-1215 (1988); Berridge et al., *Blood*, 66: 76-85 (1985)].  
In addition, *Flt4* is expressed by certain endothelial cells of, e.g., the lung and kidney  
during the fetal period.

To further understand the role of *Flt4* during development, partial  
30 cDNAs for mouse *Flt4* were cloned. Using these probes in *in situ* hybridization, *Flt4*

- 36 -

mRNA expression during mouse development was analyzed. It was determined that *Flt4* is expressed during vasculogenesis and angiogenesis of the lymphatic system. The relevance of these findings was also confirmed in normal and pathological human adult tissues, as *Flt4* was found in lymphatic endothelial cells of human adult tissues both in  
5 normal and pathological conditions, as well as in some high endothelial venules (HEVs).

The cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA fragments showed that their deduced amino acid sequence is almost identical with the corresponding human sequence (amino acid identity about 96 % in both segments studied). Further evidence for the  
10 identity of the mouse *Flt4* cDNA was obtained from Northern hybridization studies, wherein probes from both species yielded the typical 5.8 kb mRNA signal from mouse tissues. Analysis of RNA isolated from various tissues of adult mice showed *Flt4* expression in the liver, lung, heart, spleen and kidney, with no or very little hybridization in the brain and testes. This pattern is similar to the pattern reported  
15 earlier by Galland et al., *Oncogene*, 8: 1233 (1993). The results of RNase protection suggested that the *Flt4* gene is needed during mouse development, starting from 8.5 day p.c. embryos, and the relative expression levels appeared quite stable.

For the *in situ* hybridization, two fragments of mouse *Flt4* cDNA were selected which encode sequences of the extracellular domain. This allowed a clear  
20 distinction of the hybridization pattern from the related FLK-1 and *Flt1* receptor patterns, which show only a very low degree of sequence identity with *Flt4* in the extracellular region. See Millauer et al., *Cell*, 72: 835 (1993); Yamaguchi et al., *Development*, 118:489 (1993); Peters et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993); Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8: 2293 (1993).

*Flt4*, similar to the FLK-1, *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek* endothelial receptor tyrosine kinase genes, was not expressed in 7.5 day post-coitum (p.c.) embryos. In a  
8.5-day p.c. embryo, the strongest *Flt4* signals were localised in the allantois, the angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the dorsal aortae, and the cardinal vein. Weak  
signals were seen in the endocardium. In contrast, angioblasts of the yolk sac were  
30 negative, unlike for FLK-1 and *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek*. See Korhonen et al., *Oncogene*, 8:

- 37 -

395 (1993); and Peters *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993). The restriction of *Flt4* expression to the venous system was even more clear in samples from 11.5 day mouse embryos, where the Tie mRNA was expressed also in arteries. In 12.5-day p.c. embryos the *Flt4* signal decorated developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but unlike for the endothelial Tie receptor tyrosine kinase, arterial endothelia were negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA became restricted to vascular plexuses devoid of blood cells, representing developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelium and some high endothelial venules expressed *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues. Increased expression occurred in lymphatic sinuses and high endothelial venules, in metastatic lymph nodes, and in lymphangioma.

Due to difficulties in the interpretation of data from mouse embryos, human endothelia were studied, because the lymphatic system is much better defined in humans. Also, cells established from various endothelia could be studied in cell culture to see if the specificity of *Flt4* expression persists in *in vitro* conditions. Endothelial cells lines are known to lose differentiated features upon *in vitro* culture. Therefore, it was not unexpected that they were negative for *Flt4* mRNA. Cultured aortic endothelial cells were also devoid of *Flt4* mRNA. However, signals were obtained from human endothelial cells grown from the microvasculature and from femoral and umbilical veins. Thus, at least some of the specificity of *Flt4* expression was retained in cell culture.

*In situ* hybridization analysis of adult human tissues confirmed the restriction of *Flt4* to the lymphatic system seen in the developing mouse embryos. *Flt4* expression was seen in the lymphatic endothelia and in the sinuses of human lymph nodes. Interestingly, also some of the HEVs, which have a cuboidal endothelium, shown to function in the trafficking of leukocytes to the lymph nodes, were *Flt4*-positive. Furthermore, a parallel hybridization analysis showed that *Flt4* mRNA levels were enhanced in these structures in metastatic as compared to normal lymph nodes. *Flt4* was also very prominent in lymphangiomas, which are benign tumours composed of connective tissue stroma and growing, endothelial-lined lymphatic channels. *Flt4*

- 38 -

mRNA was restricted to the lymphatic endothelium of these tumors and absent from their arteries, veins and capillaries. In the human lung, lymphatic structures were the only Flt4-positive vessels identified.

The foregoing results indicate that Flt4 is a novel marker for lymphatic vessels and some high endothelial venules in human adult tissues. The results also support the theory on the venous origin of lymphatic vessels. Flt4, as a growth factor receptor, may be involved in the differentiation and functions of these vessels. A detailed characterization of biological effects mediated through Flt4 via the Flt4 ligand, VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250.

These results, combined with the Flt4-binding compounds according to the present invention, allows a selective labeling of lymphatic endothelium, especially by using antibodies of the present invention coupled to radioactive, electron-dense or other reporter substances, which can be visualized. It may be possible to inject into the lymphatic system substances, containing Flt4 receptor internalization-inducing monoclonal antibodies or ligands, and thereby transport predefined molecules into the lymphatic endothelium. Also, it may be possible to use Flt4-binding compounds according to the invention for the detection of high endothelial venules, especially activated HEVs, which express enhanced levels of the Flt4 receptor. To our knowledge, no such specific markers are currently available for lymphatic endothelium.

The following examples are given merely to illustrate the present invention and not in any way to limit its scope.

### EXAMPLE 1

#### Isolation and characterization of cDNA clones encoding Flt4

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

An oligo-dT primed human HEL cell cDNA library in bacteriophage lambda gt11 [A kind gift from Dr. Mortimer Poncz, Childrens Hospital of Philadelphia, PA; Poncz et al., *Blood*, 69: 219-223 (1987)] was screened with a cDNA fragment

- 39 -

PCR-amplified from the same library [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. Positive plaques were identified and purified as described [Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, (1989)]. cDNA inserts of bacteriophage lambda were isolated as *Eco*RI fragments and subcloned into a GEM3Zf(+) plasmid (Promega). The entire *Flt4* protein coding region was isolated. Three overlapping clones isolated from the HEL-library (as illustrated in Fig. 1) were sequenced using the dideoxy chain termination method with oligonucleotide primers designed according to the sequences obtained. All portions of the cDNAs were sequenced on both strands. Sequence analyses were performed using the GCG package programs [Devereux et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 387-395 (1984) and the Prosite program for Apple MacIntosh].

FIG. 1A illustrates a schematic structure of the *Flt4* cDNA clones analyzed. Arrows delineate subcloned restriction fragments (whose sizes are shown in kb) used for probing Northern blots depicted in Fig. 1B. E=*Eco*RI site, S=*Sph*I site. FIG. 1B illustrates Northern hybridization analysis of DAMI and HEL leukemia cell RNAs with the probes shown in Fig. 1A.

## RESULTS

A 210 bp long *Flt4* cDNA fragment isolated by a PCR cloning method from a HEL cell cDNA library was used as a molecular probe to screen an oligo-dT-primed human erythroleukemia cell cDNA library.

Nucleotide sequence analysis of clones revealed an open reading frame of 1298 amino acid (aa) residues (SEQ ID NO: 2, FIG. 2). The translational initiator methionine marked in the figure is surrounded by a typical consensus sequence [Kozak, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 857-872 (1984)] and followed by a hydrophobic amino acid sequence characteristic of signal sequences for translocation into the endoplasmic reticulum.

The extracellular domain of *Flt4* can be aligned into seven immunoglobulin-like loops (FIG. 2). The figure also shows the comparison of *Flt4*

- 40 -

with Flt1, which contains very similar structures. The amino acid sequence of Flt1 is set forth as SEQ. ID NO: 5.

Amino acid residues 775-798 form a hydrophobic stretch of sequence, which is likely to function as the transmembrane domain of the receptor, followed by several basic residues on the putative cytoplasmic side of the polypeptide. The juxtamembrane domain is 44 residues long before the beginning of a tyrosine kinase sequence homology at aa 842. With the interruption of homology in the kinase insert sequence of 65 aa, this homology is first lost at 1175 aa at carboxyl terminal tail of the receptor. A search for related tyrosine kinase domains in the amino acid sequence database (Swissprot and NBRF) identifies the Flt1 and PDGFRB tyrosine kinases with homology of about 80 and 60% in the catalytic tyrosine kinase regions respectively.

## EXAMPLE 2

### Preparation of an anti-Flt4 antisera

A 657 base pair *EcoRI* fragment encoding the predicted C-terminus of Flt4 short form was cloned in-frame with the glutathione-S-transferase coding region in the pGEX-1 $\lambda$ T bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) to produce a GST-Flt4 fusion protein in *E. coli*. The resulting fusion protein was produced in bacteria and partially purified by glutathione affinity chromatography according to the manufacturer's instructions. This protein was used in immunization of rabbits in order to produce polyclonal antibodies against Flt4. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

## EXAMPLE 3

### Expression of Flt4 in COS cells

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

The full-length Flt4 protein coding sequence (combined from three clones, FIG. 1) was inserted into the *HindIII*-*BamHI* site of SVpoly mammalian expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)] construct SV14-2. The expression vectors (SV-FLT4 short and SV-FLT4 long, containing the

- 41 -

respective forms of *Flt4* cDNA) were introduced into COS cells by DEAE-dextran transfection method [McCutchan et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-357 (1968)]. Two days after transfection, the cells were washed with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and scraped into immunoprecipitation buffer (10mM Tris pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% SDS, 0.1 TIU/ml Aprotinin). The lysates were sonicated, centrifuged for 15' at 10,000 x g and incubated overnight on ice with 3 ml of the antisera. Protein A sepharose (Pharmacia) was added and the incubation was continued for 30' with rotation. The precipitates were washed four times with the immunoprecipitation buffer, once with PBS and once with aqua before analysis in SDS-PAGE.

## RESULTS

The structural predictions of the *Flt4* cDNA sequence were tested by cloning the full-length *Flt4* short and long protein-coding regions into the *HindIII-BamHI* sites of the pSVpoly expression vector and transfecting these expression vectors into COS cells. The proteins produced by these two constructs differ in their C-terminus: the longer form contains an additional 65 amino acids. Two days after transfection, the cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated using antibodies generated against the GST-Flt4 fusion protein containing 40 carboxyl terminal amino acid residues of the short form of the predicted Flt4 protein (i.e., a portion common to both the short and long forms of *Flt4*). Immunoprecipitated polypeptides were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. The preimmune serum did not reveal any specific bands, whereas the Flt4-specific antibodies recognize two bands of about 170 and 190 KD. These two bands may represent differentially glycosylated forms of Flt4 protein.

- 42 -

**EXAMPLE 4****Expression of Flt4 in NIH3T3 cells****MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was subcloned into the  
5 LTRpoly vector (see Makela, *et al.*, *Gene*, 118:293-294 (1992), disclosing plasmid  
vector pLTRpoly, having ATCC accession number 77109 and GeneBank accession  
number X60280) containing the Moloney murine leukemia virus long terminal repeat  
promoter. This LTR-FLT4 expression vector was used with pSV2neo marker plasmid  
to co-transfect NIH3T3 cells, and G418 resistant clones were analyzed for Flt4  
10 expression.

For Western immunoblotting analyses, cells on one confluent large plate  
were lysed in 2.5 % SDS, 125 mM Tris, pH 6.5. Cell lysates were electrophoresed on  
SDS-page and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane was  
incubated with the antiserum raised against the Flt4 carboxy-terminus peptide, and  
15 bound antibodies were visualized using horseradish peroxidase conjugated swine  
anti-rabbit antiserum (Dako) and ECL reagents (Amersham). For metabolic labeling,  
the cultures were labeled with 100 $\mu$ Ci/ml <sup>35</sup>S-methionine for one hour. After labelling,  
cells were washed twice and incubated in their growth medium for 1 or 2 hours, lysed,  
immunoprecipitated with anti-Flt4 antibodies, and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and  
20 autofluorography.

**RESULTS**

The 170 and 190 KD polypeptides could be detected in the *Flt4* short  
form-transfected into NIH3T3 cells, but not in cells transfected with pSV2neo only. In  
addition to these two bands, a major band of about 120 Kd was observed in the clones  
25 producing Flt4. Metabolic labeling and pulse-chase experiments showed that this  
protein is generated as a result of post-translational processing of the short form Flt4  
polypeptides.



- 43 -

**EXAMPLE 5****Chromosomal mapping of the *Flt4* locus**

Because some clustering of class III receptor genes has been observed, it is of great interest to determine the chromosomal localization of *Flt4*. Thus, rodent-human cell hybrids were analyzed, indicating linkage of *Flt4* to human chromosome 5.

Localization of the *Flt4* gene in the region 5q33->5qter was determined using hybrids carrying partial chromosome 5s. These hybrids were tested for presence of the *Flt4* locus by filter hybridization. The region of chromosome 5 common to *Flt4*-positive hybrids and absent from the *Flt4*-negative hybrids was 5q33.1-qter. The presence of human chromosome 5q33-qter in the hybrids is thus correlated with the presence of *Flt4* sequences. The regional mapping results indicated that the *Flt4* locus is telomeric to the CSF1R/platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\beta$  (PDGFRB) locus as well as to the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor (ADRBR) locus since these loci are all present in the hybrid GB13, which was negative for *Flt4*.

**EXAMPLE 6****Expression of the *Flt4* mRNA in tumor cell lines and endothelial cells**

The leukemia cell lines (K562) used in this study have been reported in several previous publications; [Lozzio et al., *Blood*, 45: 321-334 (1975)], HL-60 [Collins et al., *Nature*, 270: 347-349 (1977)], HEL [Martin et al., *Science*, 216: 1233-1235 (1982)], DAMI [Greenberg et al., *Blood*, 72: 1968-1977 (1988)], MOLT-4 [Minowada et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 49: 891-895 (1972)], Jurkat [Schwenk et al., *Blut*, 31: 299-306 (1975)], U937 [Sundström et al., *Int. J. Cancer*, 17: 565-577 (1976)], KG-1 [Koeffler et al., *Science*, 200: 1153-1154 (1978)], JOK-1 [Andersson et al., 1982, in R. F. Revoltella (ed.), *Expression of Differentiated Functions in Cancer Cells*, 239-245, Raven Press, New York] and ML-2 [Gahmberg et al., 1985, in L. C. Andersson, et al. (ed.), *Gene Expression During Normal and Malignant Differentiation*, 107-123, Academic Press, London]. The following tumor cell lines,

- 44 -

obtained from the American Type Culture Collection also were analyzed: JEG-3, a choriocarcinoma; A204, a rhabdomyosarcoma; SK-NEP-1, a nephroblastoma; BT-474, a breast carcinoma; Y79, a retinoblastoma. The leukemia cells were grown in RPMI containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) and antibiotics. Dami cells were cultivated in Iscove's modified DMEM with 10% horse serum. A permanent endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926) obtained by fusing first-passage human umbilical vein endothelial cells with the A549 lung carcinoma cells [Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 50: 3734-3737 (1983)] was cultured in DMEM-HAT medium containing 10% FCS and antibiotics.

10 Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was extracted from the cell lines as described [Sambrook et al., see above]. 5 $\mu$ g of the Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA samples were electrophoresed in agarose gels containing formaldehyde and blotted using standard conditions [Sambrook et al., see above]. The inserts of the *Flt4* cDNA clones were labelled by the random priming method and hybridized to the blots. Hybridization was carried out in 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of FicolI, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5 x SSPE (3M NaCl, 200 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS (sodium dodecyl sulphate), and 0.1 mg/ml of sonicated salmon sperm DNA at 42°C for 18-24 h. The filters were washed at 65°C in 1x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film.

20 Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from eight leukemia cell lines (HEL, K562, DAMI, U937, MOLT4, HL60, Jurkat, and KG-1) and the endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926). Hybridization with the GAPDH probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of RNA to the analysis. Only the HEL erythroleukemia cells, and DAMI megakaryoblastic leukemia cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb *Flt4* mRNA. The K562 erythroleukemia, Jurkat and MOLT-4 T-cell leukemias, as well as HL-60 promyelocytic leukemia, U937 monocytic leukemia, and KG-1 myeloid leukemia cells were negative for the *Flt4* mRNA.

25 Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from five tumor cell lines (JEG-3, A-204, SK-NEP-1, BT-474, and Y79) and two of

- 45 -

the aforementioned leukemia cell lines (JOK-1, MOLT4). The labeled S2.5 cDNA clone (see Fig. 1) was used as the hybridization probe. Hybridization with a  $\beta$ -actin probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of RNA to the analysis. Only the SK-NEP-1 neuroblastoma and Y79 retinoblastoma cells were  
5 observed to contain *Flt4* transcripts.

Tera-2 teratocarcinoma cells were analyzed after a 10 day treatment with vehicle (-) or retinoic acid (+) to induce neuronal differentiation [Thompson et al., *J. Cell Sci.*, 72: 37-64 (1984). In Northern blotting analysis of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from the cells it was found that the undifferentiated cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.7 kb  
10 mRNAs for *Flt4*, but after the 10 day differentiation, no *Flt4* mRNA could be detected in Northern blotting and hybridization. These results indicate that *Flt4* was downregulated during the differentiation of these cells.

*Flt4* mRNA expression also was analyzed in undifferentiated and TPA-differentiated HEL cells. Both the HEL and DAMI cell lines possess a dual  
15 erythroid/megakaryoblastic phenotype and can be induced to further expression of megakaryoblastic markers by treatment with the tumor promotor 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA). We analyzed whether *Flt4* expression is stimulated in these cells during their differentiation. HEL cells were analyzed 2 days after treatment with TPA or with DMSO used to dissolve it. After stripping off the  
20 *Flt4* signal, the filter was probed with Rb-1 and  $\beta$ -actin cDNAs to confirm an even loading of the lanes. On the basis of densitometric scanning analysis of the autoradiograph and normalization against the constitutive expression of the GAPDH gene, it was determined that the *Flt4* mRNA level was increased about 3.4 fold in TPA-induced HEL cells, when the cells undergo megakaryoblastic differentiation.

25

## EXAMPLE 7

### Expression of *Flt4* in fetal lung

*In situ* hybridization: Lung tissue from a 15 week-old human fetus was obtained with the permission of joint ethical committee of the University Central Hospital and the University of Turku, Finland. The sample was fixed in 10% formalin

- 46 -

for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in wax, and cut into 6 µm sections. The RNA probes of 206 and 157 bases (antisense and sense) were generated from linearized plasmid DNA using SP6 and T7 polymerases and [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson et al., *Development*, 99:493-500 (1987); Wilkinson, *Cell*, 50:79-88 (1987), with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6µm sections were cut, placed on a layer of diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-aminopropyl-triethoxysilane (Sigma); 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; 4) the hybridization mixture contained 60 % deionized formamide; 5) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 50 mM DTT and 1 x SSC; 6) the sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. After an exposure time of 14 days, the slides were developed for 2.5 minutes in a Kodak D-19 developer and fixed for 5 minutes with Unifix (Kodak). The sections were stained with hematoxylin in water.

In the hybridization studies using the anti-sense probe, *Flt4* mRNA was observed mainly in certain endothelial cells of the lungs of a 15 week old fetus. Control hybridizations with the sense strand probe and with RNase A-treated sections did not give a signal above background.

For immunoperoxidase staining, a 1:100 dilution of the anti-Flt4 antibody, peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies and methods standard in the art were used. Control stainings with preimmune serum or immunogen-blocked serum did not give a signal. Lung tissue from seventeen-week old human fetuses were analyzed, and the results were consistent with those of the mRNA *in situ* hybridization experiments: the endothelium of certain large vessels of the lung were stained positive with the rabbit anti-Flt4 antiserum.

- 47 -

**EXAMPLE 8****Identification of *Flt4* genes  
in non-human mammalian species**

In FIG. 4 the results of an experiment examining the presence of *Flt4* sequences in DNA from different species is shown. In order to reveal how well the *Flt4* gene has been conserved in evolution, the 2.5 kb cDNA fragment (see FIG. 1) was hybridized to genomic DNAs purified from different animals and from yeast and digested with *EcoR*I. The hybridization solution comprised 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution, (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of Ficoll, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5x saline-sodium phosphate-EDTA (3M NaCl, 200 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, and 0.1 mg/ml sonicated salmon sperm DNA. Hybridization was performed at 42°C for 24 hours. The filter was washed at 65°C in 1x standard saline citrate (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0) and 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film. Specific bands were found in monkey, rat, mouse, dog, cow, rabbit, and chick DNAs, but the yeast DNA did not give a signal. The *Flt4* cDNA has been isolated from quails. See Eichmann *et al.*, *Gene*, 174(1): 3-8 (September 26, 1996) and Genbank accession number X83287.

**EXAMPLE 9*****Flt4* gene expression in adult human tissues**

*Flt4* mRNA expression in adult human tissues was analyzed using 2 µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from heart, brain, placenta, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney, and pancreas tissues (Multiple Tissue Northern Blot, Clontech Inc.) by hybridization with the *Flt4* cDNA probe. Control hybridizations with probes for constitutively expressed genes showed an even loading of the lanes.

Hybridization of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from various human tissues with the *Flt4* cDNA fragment showed mRNA bands of 5.8 and 4.5 kb mobility and a weakly labeled band of 6.2 kb in placenta, lung, heart and kidney. Faint mRNA bands were

- 48 -

seen in the liver and skeletal muscle, whereas the pancreas and brain appeared to contain very little if any *Flt4* RNA.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### *Flt4* expression in human fetal tissues

5                   To examine *Flt4* mRNA expression in human fetal tissues, a Northern blot containing total RNA from the below-listed tissues of 16-19 week human fetuses was hybridized with the 1.9 kb *Flt4* cDNA fragment (see Fig. 1) and the resulting autoradiograph was scanned with a densitometer. The results were normalized for the amount of RNA estimated from a UV picture of the corresponding ethidium bromide  
10 (EtBr) stained gel. The following symbols denote mRNA levels in an increasing order: -, +, ++, +++.

- 49 -

TABLE 1

	<u>Fetal tissue</u>	<u>mRNA</u>
	Brain	
	Meninges	+
5	Cortical plate	++
	Intermediate zone	+++
	Ependymal zone	+
	Cerebellum	++
	Choroid plexus	+
10	Liver +	
	Pancreas	+
	Small intestine	-
	Heart +	
	Lung	+++
15	Kidney	++
	Adrenal	++
	Skin	++
	Spleen +++	
	Thymus	-

20                      Analysis of human fetal tissues showed that all except the thymus and small intestine contain *Flt4* transcripts. The highest expression levels were found in lung and spleen.

### EXAMPLE 11

#### *Flt4* expression vector

25                      Full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was produced by a) ligation of a *Sph*I-cleaved *Flt4* PCR fragment [amplified from the S2.5 kb clone (see FIG. 1) using the primer oligonucleotides 5'-ACATGCATGC CACCATGCAG CGGGGCGCCG

- 50 -

CGCTGTGCCT GCGACTGTGG CTCTGCCTGG GACTCCTGGA-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 7) (forward) and 5'-ACATGCATGC CCCGCCGGT CATCC-3' (reverse)] (SEQ. ID NO. 8) to the 5' end of the S2.5 kb fragment, subcloned into the pSP73 vector (Promega), using two *SphI* sites; b) ligation of a PCR fragment containing the last 138 bps amplified from the 0.6 kb *EcoRI* fragment (see FIG. 1) with the oligonucleotide primers 5'-CGGAATTCCC CATGACCCCA AC-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 9) (forward) and 5'-CCATCGATGG ATCCTACCTG AAGCCGCTTT CTT-3' (SEQ. ID NO. 10) (reverse) to the 3' end of construct a) using the *EcoRI* and *BamHI* sites; c) ligation of a 1.2 kb *EcoRI* fragment in the *EcoRI* site of construct b); d) ligation of the resulting full length *HindIII-BamHI* fragment into the *HindIII-BamHI* cleaved SV-poly expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)].

## EXAMPLE 12

### Identification of an Flt4 ligand

Conditioned media from the PC-3 prostatic adenocarcinoma cell line (ATCC CRL 1435) cultured for 7 days in F12 medium in the absence of fetal bovine serum (FBS) was cleared by centrifugation at 16 000 x g for 20 minutes and screened for the ability to induce tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4.

NIH3T3-cells recombinantly expressing Flt4 (see Example 13) were reseeded on 5 cm diameter cell culture dishes and grown to confluency in Dulbecco's modified minimal essential medium (DMEM) containing 10% fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. The confluent cells were washed twice in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and starved in DMEM/0.2% bovine serum albumin overnight. For stimulation, the starvation medium was replaced by 1 ml of the conditioned medium and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 5 minutes.

After stimulation with the PC-3 conditioned medium, the culture plates containing the cells were put on ice and washed twice with Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl containing 100 mM NaVO<sub>4</sub>. The washing solution was removed from the dishes and the cells were lysed in RIPA buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS)]



- 51 -

containing aprotinin, 1 mM PMSF and 1 mM  $\text{NaVO}_4$ , and the lysates were sonicated for 10 seconds twice. The lysates were then centrifuged at 16,000 x g for 30 minutes and the supernatants were transferred to new tubes and used for immunoprecipitation.

The polyclonal antibodies against the Flt4 C-terminus (described above) were used for immunoprecipitation. Supernatants from the cell lysates were incubated for 2 hours on ice with 2 to 4  $\mu\text{l}$  of rabbit polyclonal anti-Flt4 antiserum. About 30  $\mu\text{l}$  of a 50 % (vol/vol) solution of protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia) in PBS was added, and incubation was continued for 45 minutes with rotation at +4°C. The immunoprecipitates were washed three times with the RIPA buffer and once with PBS.

The immunoprecipitates were then subjected to SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) in a 7.5 % gel and blotted on nitrocellulose. These Western blots were incubated with monoclonal anti-phosphotyrosine (anti-P-Tyr) antibodies (1:2000 dilution of PT-66 Sigma, cat. P-3300) followed by detection with peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, cat. P 161) using the chemiluminescence detection system (Amersham). In some cases, the blots were stripped to clear previous signals for 30 minutes at 50°C in 100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 2% SDS, 62.5 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.7 with occasional agitation and re-stained with anti-Flt4 antibodies (1:1000 dilution) followed by staining with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, P217). As a positive control for the tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4, anti-Flt4 immunoprecipitates from the Flt4-expressing NIH3T3 cells treated with 100 mM of the tyrosyl phosphatase inhibitor sodium pervanadate ( $\text{PerVO}_4$ ) for 20 minutes were used. Treatment of cells with Sodium pervanadate was done by addition of 100 mM (final concentration) of sodium orthovanadate and 2 mM (final concentration) of hydrogen peroxide to the cell medium and incubation of the cells for 20 minutes at 37°C 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . That procedure resulted in the generation of the peroxidized form of vanadate (vanadyl hydroperoxide), which is a very potent inhibitor of the protein tyrosine phosphatases in living cells.

The PC-3 cell conditioned medium stimulated tyrosine phosphorylation of a 120 kD polypeptide which co-migrated with tyrosine phosphorylated, processed

- 52 -

mature form of Flt4. Co-migration was confirmed after restaining of the blot with anti-Flt4 antibodies.

To prove that 120 kD polypeptide is not a non-specific component of the conditioned medium, 15 ml of conditioned medium were separated by SDS-PAGE, blotted on nitrocellulose, and the blot was stained with anti-P-Tyr antibodies. Several polypeptides were detected, but none of them comigrated with Flt4, indicating that the 120 kD band is indeed tyrosine-phosphorylated protein immunoprecipitated from the stimulated cells. Analysis of stimulation by PC-3 conditioned medium pretreated with heparin Sepharose CL-6B (Pharmacia) for 2 hours at room temperature (lane 3) shows that the Flt4 ligand does not bind to heparin.

Unconditioned medium did not induce Flt4 autophosphorylation. Also, neither non-transfected NIH3T3 cells nor NIH3T3 cells transfected with the FGFR-4 showed tyrosine phosphorylation of the 120 kD polypeptide upon stimulation with the conditioned medium from PC-3 cells. Stimulating activity was considerably increased when the PC-3 conditioned medium was concentrated fourfold using a Centricon-10 concentrator (Amicon). Also, the flow through obtained after the concentration, containing proteins of less than 10,000 molecular weight (<10,000), did not stimulate phosphorylation of Flt4. Pretreatment of the concentrated conditioned medium of PC-3 cells with 50 ml of the Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC-6xHis, see below) coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose (1 mg/ml) according to the manufacturer's instructions completely abolished the tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4. Analogous pretreatment of the conditioned medium with Sepharose CL-4B did not affect its stimulatory activity.

These data prove that PC-3 cells produce soluble ligand for Flt4. The above experiments prove that the ligand binds to the recombinant Flt4 EC domain. Thus, that ligand can be purified using the recombinant Flt4 EC domain in affinity chromatography. The purified protein can be electrophoresed in SDS-PAGE, blotted onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membranes and its amino terminal sequence can be determined by methods standard in the art. Alternatively, the purified ligand can be digested to peptides for their amino terminal sequence determination. Peptide

- 53 -

sequences obtained from the purified protein are used for the synthesis of a mixture of oligonucleotides encoding such sequences. Such oligonucleotides and their complementary DNA strand counterparts can be radioactively labelled by and used for the screening of cDNA libraries made from the PC-3 cells to obtain a cDNA encoding the ligand, all by methods standard in the art (Wen *et al.*, *Cell* 69: 559-572 (1992)).

Alternatively, such oligonucleotides and their counterparts can be used as primers in polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to amplify sequences encoding the ligand using cDNA made from PC-3 cell RNA as a template. Such method of cDNA synthesis and PCR (RT-PCR) is standard in the art (Innis *et al.*, 1990, PCR protocols, Academic Press; McPherson, M.J. *et al.*, 1991, PCR, a practical approach, IRL Press; Partanen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 87: 8913-8917 (1990)). Yet another alternative is to clone the Flt4 ligand from the PC-3 cells by using cDNAs cloned into eukaryotic expression vector (*e.g.* using the Invitrogen Librarian cloning kit and vectors provided, such as pcDNA I or pcDNA III) and screening of such libraries transfected into, *e.g.*, COS cells with Flt4-alkaline phosphatase (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell*, 79: 157-168, (1994)), Flt4-immunoglobulin (Flt4-Ig) (Lyman *et al.*, *Cell*, 75: 1157-1167 (1993)), or similar affinity reagents, by methods standard in the art.

### EXAMPLE 13

#### Cell lines and transfections.

NIH3T3 cells and 293-EBNA cells (Invitrogen) were cultured in DMEM containing 10% FCS. For stable expression, NIH3T3 cells were transfected with the LTR-FLT4l vector together with the pSV-neo vector (see Example 4, above) where the *Flt4* cDNA is expressed under the control of the Moloney murine leukemia virus LTR promoter, by the lipofection method using the DOTAP transfection reagent (Boehringer-Mannheim). COS-1 cells were transfected by the DEAE dextran method (McClutchan and Pagano, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-35 (1968)). Transfected cells were selected in 500 mg/ml neomycin.

- 54 -

## EXAMPLE 14

**Construction and expression of Flt4 fusion proteins**

The pVTBac-FLT4EC-6xHis fusion construct. The ends of cDNA encoding Flt4 were modified as follows: The 3' end of *Flt4* cDNA sequence encoding the extracellular domain (EC) was amplified using oligonucleotides

5' CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 13, *SalI* site underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides 2184-2204 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5' CGCGGATCCCTAGTGATGGTG

ATGGTGATGTCTACCTTCGATCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 14, *BamHI* site underlined, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 2341-2324 of SEQ ID NO: 1) encoding 6 histidine residues for binding to a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) followed by a stop codon. The amplified fragment was digested with *SalI* and *BamHI* and ligated as a *SalI*-*BamHI* fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector (see Example 4), replacing a unique *SalI*-*BamHI* fragment containing sequences encoding the Flt4 transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains.

The 5' end of the *Flt4* cDNA without the Flt4 signal sequence encoding region was amplified by PCR using oligonucleotides

5'-CCCAAGCTTGGATCCAAGTGGCTACTCCATGACC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 11, *HindIII* and *BamHI* sites underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides 86-103 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 12, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 700-681 of SEQ ID NO: 1). This amplified fragment (which included nucleotides 86-700 of SEQ ID NO: 1) was digested with *HindIII* and *SphI* (the *SphI* site, corresponding to nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1, being within the amplified region of the *Flt4* cDNA).

The resultant *HindIII*-*SphI* fragment was used to replace a *HindIII*-*SphI* fragment in the modified LTR-FLT4l vector described immediately above (the *HindIII* site is in the 5' junction of the *Flt4* insert with the pLTRpoly portion of the vector, the *SphI* site is in the *Flt4* cDNA and corresponds to nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1). The resultant Flt4EC-6xHis insert was then ligated as a *BamHI* fragment into the *BamHI* site in the pVTBac plasmid (Tessier *et al.*, *Gene* 98: 177-183

- 55 -

(1991)). The construct was transfected together with baculovirus genomic DNA into SF-9 cells by lipofection. Recombinant virus was generated and used for infection of High-Five cells (Invitrogen).

5                   **The *Flt4*-AP fusion construct.** The 3' end of the sequence encoding the Flt4 EC domain was amplified using oligonucleotides 5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 15) and 5'-CGGGATCCCTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) and ligated as *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector, replacing sequences encoding the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The resulting insert was then ligated as a *Hind*III-*Bam*HI fragment into the *Hind*III-*Bgl*II sites of plasmid APTag-1 in frame with the alkaline phosphatase coding region (Flanagan and Leder, 1990, Cell 63, 185-194). NIH3T3 cells were co-transfected with this Flt4-AP construct and pSV2neo (Southern and Berg, *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.* 1: 327-341 (1982)) by lipofection using the DOTAP  
10 transfection reagent (Boehringer) and the transfected cells were selected in the presence of 500 mg/ml neomycin. The recombinant protein produced into the medium was detected by a colorimetric reaction for staining for alkaline phosphatase activity (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell* 79: 157-168 (1994)).  
15

20                   **The Flt4-Ig construct.** A recombinant DNA encoding an Flt4-immunoglobulin chimera was constructed as follows. The 5' end of the cDNA encoding Flt4, including *Flt4* nucleotides encoding the signal sequence, was amplified by PCR using primers 5'-GGCAAGCTTGAATTCGCCACCATGCAGCGGGGCGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 17) and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 18) and ligated as *Hind*III-*Sph*I fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector. The 3' end of Flt4 EC-encoding sequence was amplified using oligonucleotides 5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 19) and 5'-CGCGGATCCAAGCTTACTTACCTTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTCG-3' (SEQ  
25 ID NO: 20) and ligated as *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector replacing  
30

- 56 -

the sequences encoding the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. This Flt4EC insert containing a splice donor site was ligated first into pHyCE2 containing exons encoding the human immunoglobulin heavy chain hinge and constant region exons (Karjalainen, K., *TIBTECH*, 9: 109-113 (1991)). The *EcoRI-BamHI* insert containing the Flt4-Ig chimera was then blunted by methods standard in the art (Klenow) and ligated to the blunted *HindIII* site in pREP7 (Invitrogen). The construct was transfected into 293-EBNA cells by the calcium-phosphate precipitation method and the conditioned medium was used for the isolation of the Flt4-Ig protein by protein A-Sepharose affinity chromatography.

## EXAMPLES 15-17

### Purification and sequencing the Flt4 ligand

Cell culture supernatants produced by PC-3 cells under serum-depleted conditions are concentrated 30-50 fold using Centriprep filter cartridges and loaded onto a column of immobilized Flt4 extracellular domain. Two affinity matrices are prepared using the alternative constructs and methods. In the first case the Flt4EC-6xHis fusion protein is crosslinked to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) and in the second case the Flt4-Ig fusion protein is coupled to protein A Sepharose using dimethylpimelidate (Schneider *et al.*, 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 10766-10769). The material eluted from the affinity column is subjected to further purification using ion exchange and reverse-phase high pressure chromatography and SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Chromatography fractions are tested for the ability to stimulate tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4. The purified biologically active ligand protein is microsequenced and the degenerate oligonucleotides are made based on the amino acid sequence obtained, for the purpose of isolating and cloning a ligand-encoding cDNA; *e.g.*, from a cDNA library generated from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from PC-3 cells.

A detailed characterization of an Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor C (VEGF-C), as well as native human, non-human mammalian, and avian polynucleotide sequences encoding VEGF-C, and VEGF-C variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number

- 57 -

PCT/US98/01973, filed 02 February 1998 (published 06 August 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/33917); in Joukov *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 273(12): 6599-6602 (1998); in Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16(13): 3898-3911 (1997); and in International Patent Application No. PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996 (published as International Publication No. WO 97/05250), all of which are incorporated herein  
5 by reference in the entirety. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-C is initially produced in human cells as a prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide of 419 amino acids. An amino acid sequence for human prepro-VEGF-C is set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21, and a cDNA encoding human VEGF-C has been deposited with the American Type Culture  
10 Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209 (USA), pursuant to the provisions of the Budapest Treaty (Deposit date of 24 July 1995 and ATCC Accession Number 97231). VEGF-C sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. MMU73620 (*Mus musculus*); and CCY15837 (*Coturnix coturnix*) for example, incorporated herein by reference.

15 The prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide is processed in multiple stages to produce a mature and most active VEGF-C polypeptide of about 21-23 kD (as assessed by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions). Such processing includes cleavage of a signal peptide (SEQ ID NO: 21, residues 1-31); cleavage of a carboxyl-terminal peptide (corresponding approximately to amino acids 228-419 of SEQ ID  
20 NO: 21 and having a pattern of spaced cysteine residues reminiscent of a Balbiani ring 3 protein (BR3P) sequence [Dignam *et al.*, *Gene*, 88:133-40 (1990); Paulsson *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 211:331-49 (1990)]) to produce a partially-processed form of about 29 kD; and cleavage (apparently extracellularly) of an amino-terminal peptide (corresponding approximately to amino acids 32-103 of SEQ ID NO: 21) to produced  
25 a fully-processed mature form of about 21-23 kD. Experimental evidence demonstrates that partially-processed forms of VEGF-C (*e.g.*, the 29 kD form) are able to bind the Flt4 (VEGFR-3) receptor, whereas high affinity binding to VEGFR-2 occurs only with the fully processed forms of VEGF-C. It appears that VEGF-C polypeptides naturally associate as non-disulfide linked dimers.

- 58 -

Moreover, it has been demonstrated that amino acids 103-227 of SEQ ID NO: 2 are not all critical for maintaining VEGF-C functions. A polypeptide consisting of amino acids 113-213 (and lacking residues 103-112 and 214-227) of SEQ ID NO: 2 retains the ability to bind and stimulate VEGF-C receptors, and it is expected that a polypeptide spanning from about residue 131 to about residue 211 will retain VEGF-C biological activity. The cysteine residue at position 156 has been shown to be important for VEGFR-2 binding ability. However, VEGF-C  $\Delta C_{156}$  polypeptides (i.e., analogs that lack this cysteine due to deletion or substitution) remain potent activators of VEGFR-3. The cysteine at position 165 of SEQ ID NO: 2 is essential for binding either receptor, whereas analogs lacking the cysteines at positions 83 or 137 compete with native VEGF-C for binding with both receptors and stimulate both receptors.

An alignment of human VEGF-C with VEGF-C from other species (performed using any generally accepted alignment algorithm) suggests additional residues wherein modifications can be introduced (*e.g.*, insertions, substitutions, and/or deletions) without destroying VEGF-C biological activity. Any position at which aligned VEGF-C polypeptides of two or more species have different amino acids, especially different amino acids with side chains of different chemical character, is a likely position susceptible to modification without concomitant elimination of function. An exemplary alignment of human, murine, and quail VEGF-C is set forth in Figure 5 of PCT/US98/01973.

Apart from the foregoing considerations, it will be understood that innumerable conservative amino acid substitutions can be performed to a wildtype VEGF-C sequence which are likely to result in a polypeptide that retains VEGF-C biological activities, especially if the number of such substitutions is small. By "conservative amino acid substitution" is meant substitution of an amino acid with an amino acid having a side chain of a similar chemical character. Similar amino acids for making conservative substitutions include those having an acidic side chain (glutamic acid, aspartic acid); a basic side chain (arginine, lysine, histidine); a polar amide side chain (glutamine, asparagine); a hydrophobic, aliphatic side chain (leucine, isoleucine,



- 59 -

valine, alanine, glycine); an aromatic side chain (phenylalanine, tryptophan, tyrosine); a small side chain (glycine, alanine, serine, threonine, methionine); or an aliphatic hydroxyl side chain (serine, threonine). Addition or deletion of one or a few internal amino acids without destroying VEGF-C biological activities also is contemplated.

5                   From the foregoing, it will be appreciated that many VEGF-C polypeptides and variants will bind Flt4 (VEGFR-3) with high affinity and therefore are useful as Flt4 binding compounds in aspects of the invention that involve imaging or screening of tissue samples using a Flt4 binding compound. Of particular interest are forms of VEGF-C harboring alterations which diminish or eliminate VEGFR-2 binding  
10                   affinity, such that the resultant polypeptide possesses increased binding specificity for VEGFR-3. As described above, such alterations include the deletion or replacement of Cys<sub>156</sub>, which substantially eliminates VEGFR-3 binding affinity, or amino acid sequence alterations that destroy natural prepro-VEGF-C proteolytic processing sites (since VEGFR-2 affinity is highest with fully processed VEGF-C). In addition, VEGF-  
15                   C molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity but that fail to activate Flt4 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in methods of treatment described herein. It will further be apparent from the foregoing teachings that the Flt4 ligand described herein may be used in assays as an additional indicia to confirm the identity of human *Flt4* allelic variants, and to confirm that non-human gene sequences  
20                   having homology to the *Flt4* sequences taught herein (See, e.g., Example 8 and Fig. 4) are in fact the non-human counterparts to *Flt4*. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 21.

                  A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor D (VEGF-D), as well as human polynucleotide sequences  
25                   encoding VEGF-D, and VEGF-D variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number PCT/US97/14696, filed 21 August 1997 and published on 26 February 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/07832; and Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), also incorporated herein by reference. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-D is initially produced in  
30                   human cells as a prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide of 354 amino acids. The cDNA and

- 60 -

deduced amino acid sequences for prepro-VEGF-D are set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 22. VEGF-D sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. D89628 (*Mus musculus*); and AF014827 (*Rattus norvegicus*), for example, incorporated herein by reference.

5                   The prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide has a putative signal peptide of 21 amino acids and is apparently proteolytically processed in a manner analogous to the processing of prepro-VEGF-C. A "recombinantly matured" VEGF-D lacking residues 1-92 and 202-354 of SEQ ID NO: 22 retains the ability to activate receptors VEGFR-2 and VEGFR-3, and appears to associate as non-covalently linked dimers. The  
10                   utilities for VEGF-D polypeptides as Flt4 binding compounds in the invention are analogous to those described above for VEGF-C. Likewise, it is expected that analogous alterations to VEGF-D (to eliminate the second of eight conserved cysteines in the VEGF homology domain, Cys<sub>136</sub>, or to eliminate proteolytic processing sites) will result in polypeptides having reduced or eliminated VEGFR-2 binding affinity and,  
15                   thus, increased Flt4 specificity. VEGF-D molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity but that fail to activate Flt4 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in methods of treatment described herein.

### EXAMPLE 18

#### Cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA probes

20                   Approximately 10<sup>6</sup> plaques from a  $\lambda$ FIX<sup>®</sup>II genomic library from 129SV mice (Stratagene) was screened with the S2.5 human Flt4 receptor cDNA fragment described above, covering the extracellular domain. See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). A 2.5 kb *Bam*HI fragment was subcloned from a positive plaque and sequenced from both ends. From this subclone, polymerase chain  
25                   reaction was used to amplify and clone into the pBluescript KSII+/- vector (Stratagene) an exon fragment covering nucleotides 1745-2049 of the mouse *Flt4* cDNA sequence. See Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8:2293 (1993).

A second fragment covering nucleotides 1-192 was similarly cloned.

- 61 -

**EXAMPLE 19****Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in mouse tissues**

Total RNA was isolated from developing embryos (8-18 days p.c. and one day old mice) according to Chomczynski et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 162:156 (1987).

5 The sample from 8 day p.c. embryos also included the placenta.

For RNase protection analysis, RNA probe was generated from the linearized murine *Flt4* plasmid obtained according to Example 18 using [<sup>32</sup>P]-UTP and T7 polymerase for the antisense orientation. The  $\beta$ -actin probe used corresponds to nucleotides 1188-1279 of the published mouse  $\beta$ -actin sequence. See Tokunaga, *et al.*, *Nucleic. Acid. Res.*, 14:2829 (1986). After purification in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel, the labelled transcripts were hybridized to 30  $\mu$ g of total RNA overnight at 52 °C. Unhybridized RNA was digested with RNase A (10 U/ml) and T1 (1 mg/ml) at 37 °C, pH 7.5 for 1 hour. The RNases were inactivated by proteinase K digestion at 37 °C for 15 minutes and the samples were analysed in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel.

10  
15

The pattern of expression of *Flt4* analysed in this experiment showed that very weak mRNA signals were obtained from lung, liver, heart, kidney, skeletal muscle and spleen, whereas testis and brain were apparently without specific signal. Analysis of a series of RNAs collected during different phases of mouse development by RNase protection assay showed that the *Flt4* mRNA was expressed throughout embryogenesis from day 8 p.c. to newborn mice without great variations in signal intensity.

20

**EXAMPLE 20****In situ hybridization for *Flt4* in mouse embryos**

25 To better assign *Flt4* transcripts to cells and tissues, sections of 7.5 and 8.5 day p.c. mouse embryos were hybridized with labelled *Flt4* RNAs. Mouse embryos were derived from matings of CBA and NMRI mice. Pregnant mice were killed by cervical dislocation and the embryos were either immediately frozen or transferred via phosphate buffered saline into 4% paraformaldehyde. The embryos and

- 62 -

isolated mouse organs were fixed for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in paraffin, and cut into 6 µm sections.

RNA probes (antisense and sense) of 192 and 305 nucleotides (see Example 18) were generated from linearized plasmids using [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson *et al.*, *Development*, 99:493 (1987); and Wilkinson *et al.*, *Cell*, 50:79 (1987), incorporated by reference herein, with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6 µm sections were cut, placed on a layer of diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-triethoxysilylpropylamine; 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; and 4) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 30 mM DTT and 1 x SSC. The sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. The slides were exposed for 14 days, developed, and stained with hematoxylin. Control hybridizations with sense strand and RNase A-treated sections did not give a specific signal above background.

*Flt4* mRNA expression was not detected in 7.5 day p.c. mouse embryos, but bright signals were detected in the developing aortae on day 8.5 of development. In contrast, the developing yolk sac was *Flt4*-negative. In the extraembryonic tissues, *Flt4* was prominently expressed in the allantois, whereas developing blood islands of the yolk sac were negative. On the other hand, angioblasts of the head mesenchyme were strongly *Flt4*-positive. In the developing placenta, *Flt4* signal was first seen in peripheral sinusoidal veins. In 9.5 day p.c. placenta, the endothelium of venous lacunae and the giant cells partially fused to the Reichert's membrane expressed *Flt4* mRNA.

Thus, although *Flt4* expression was very prominent in the earliest endothelial cell precursors, the angioblasts, it appeared to be restricted only to certain vessels of 8.5 day p.c. embryos. The Tie receptor is known to be expressed in all endothelial cells of developing mouse embryos and thus provides a marker for these cells. See Korhonen, et al. *Oncogene*, 8:395 (1993); and Korhonen et al., *Blood*, 80: 2548-2555 (1992). Notably, in contrast to the Tie probe, the *Flt4* probe hybridized

- 63 -

very weakly if at all with arterial endothelia of 11.5 day p.c. embryos, e.g. with the endothelium of the developing dorsal aorta or the carotid arteries. Instead, Flt4 signal was much more prominent in the developing veins. For example, Flt4 signal was detected in veins surrounding the developing metanephros, while the Tie probe  
5 predominantly recognized capillaries within the metanephros.

*Flt4* mRNA was observed to be distributed in several regions of a 12.5 day p.c. mouse embryo, being particularly prominent in the dilated vessel of the axillar region. A similar Flt4-positive vessel structure was seen in the mid-sagittal section in the jugular area (data not shown). A plexus-like pattern of *Flt4*-expressing vessels  
10 appeared in the periorbital region and surrounding the developing vertebrae. Also, just beneath the developing skin, a Flt4-positive vascular network was evident. Weaker capillary signals were obtained from several regions, including the developing brain. *Flt4* mRNA could also be detected in small vessels of the neck region, of the developing snout and at the base of the developing tongue as well as in the tail region.  
15 Additionally, the liver was strongly positive for *Flt4* mRNA in a spotlike pattern.

During further development, *Flt4* mRNA appeared to become more restricted to certain vessels of the embryo. A 14.5 day p.c. embryo shows nicely this restricted pattern of expression. In the midsagittal section from such an embryo, the most prominent *Flt4* signal was observed along the developing vertebral column in its  
20 anterior part. This signal was considered to originate from endothelial cells of the thoracic duct, which is the largest lymphatic vessel formed at this time of development. In contrast, the dorsal aorta and inferior vena cava were negative. Dilated vessels in the mesenteric region were also strongly positive for Flt4. Furthermore, as in the 12.5 day p.c. embryos, vessel networks along anatomical boundaries in the periorbital,  
25 lower jaw, as well as in the neck regions contained Flt4-positive endothelia. Similar structures were present in the pericardial space and throughout the subcutaneous tissue. Notably, in contrast to Flt4-negative vessels, all Flt4-positive vessels were devoid of blood cells in their lumen. These expression patterns suggest that Flt4 becomes confined to the endothelia of lymphatic vessels at this time of development. An

- 64 -

additional site where we observed *Flt4* expression was in the sinusoids of the developing bone marrow.

A transverse section of the upper thorax of a 16.5 day p.c. embryo hybridized with the *Flt4* probe also was analyzed. Hematoxylin-eosin staining was performed to visualize the different types of vessels in this area. These include the carotid and brachiocephalic arteries, the vena cava, and the thoracic duct, which is smaller in size and lacks surrounding muscular and connective tissue. Under higher magnification endothelial cells of the thoracic duct as well as a small vessel in the vicinity were observed to hybridize with the *Flt4* probe.

## EXAMPLE 21

### Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in cultured endothelial cells

The *in situ* hybridization results described in Example 20 showed that *Flt4* is expressed in venous endothelial cells and later in lymphatic vessels and some venous endothelial cells, but not in arterial endothelia. In order to determine if such regulation was maintained *in vitro*, we studied cultured endothelial cells using Northern blotting and hybridization analysis.

Endothelial cells from human aorta, femoral vein, umbilical vein, and from foreskin microvessels were isolated, cultured, and characterized as previously described in the art. See Van Hinsberg et al., *Arteriosclerosis*, 7:389 (1987); and Van Hinsberg, et al., *Thromb. Haemostas*, 57:148 (1987). They were used at confluent density after five to eight passages (split ratio 1:3) for the isolation of polyadenylated RNA.

The endothelial cell lines EA-hy926 (Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 80: 3734-3737 (1983)), BCE (Folkman et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 76: 5217-5221 (1979)) and LEII (Schreiber et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 82: 6138 (1985)) did not express *Flt4*. However, cultured human microvascular, venous and umbilical vein endothelial cells were positive for the *Flt4*-specific 5.8 and 4.5 kb mRNAs, whereas the aortic endothelial cells were negative. In contrast, another endothelial receptor

- 65 -

tyrosine kinase gene, *tie*, was expressed as a 4.4 kb mRNA in all endothelial cell types studied.

## EXAMPLE 22

### *Flt4* mRNA in in adult human tissues

5                   The results obtained in Example 20 indicated that the *Flt4* mRNA becomes largely confined to the endothelium of lymphatic vessels during development. Because of the potential significance of this finding in humans, we also studied *Flt4* expression in adult human tissues using a human *Flt4* probe. The human *Flt4* probe used was an *EcoRI-SphI* fragment covering base pairs 1-595 of the cDNA (SEQ ID  
10 NO:1). See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). The von Willebrand factor probe was an *EcoRI-HindIII* fragment covering base pairs 1-2334. Bonthron, et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 141:7125 (1986).

                  We used routinely fixed material sent for histopathological diagnosis. Normal lung tissue was obtained from a resection of the left inferior lung lobe affected  
15 by epidermoid cancer. Mesenterium and mesenterial lymph nodes were obtained from a patient having a colonic adenocarcinoma. A normal lymph node adjacent to the salivary gland was enucleated because of its abnormal size. The tonsils from two patients and the two appendixes had no diagnostic changes. Two lymphangiomyomas and three cystic lymphangiomas were studied with similar results.

20                   For human tissues, which were routine samples fixed with 10% formalin for histopathological diagnosis, the normal *in situ* protocol gave just background, whereas microwave treatment instead of proteinaase K enabled specific hybridization. Shi, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:5774 (1991); Catoretti, et al., *J. of Pathol.*, 168:357 (1992).

25                   In the mesenterium, lung and appendix lymphatic endothelia gave *Flt4* signals, while veins, arteries, and capillaries were negative. To study whether *Flt4* is expressed in the HEVs, the tonsils were studied. Indeed, in the tonsils, *Flt4*-specific autoradiographic grains were detected in some HEVs.

- 66 -

**EXAMPLE 23****Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in normal  
and metastatic lymph node and in lymphangioma**

A portion of a human mesenterial lymph node (see Example 22) was  
5 analysed for *Flt4* expression. *Flt4* expression was observed in the lymphatic sinuses  
and afferent and efferent lymphatic vessels. The same pattern was observed in a lymph  
node containing adenocarcinoma metastases. Some HEVs in both normal and  
metastatic lymph node were also positive. *Flt4* expression in a cystic lymphangioma  
was specific to lymphatic endothelia, as evident from a comparison with the *in situ*  
10 signals for von Willebrandt factor in all blood vessels.

Consistent with these results, immunostaining for Flt4 was strongly  
positive in the endothelium of cutaneous lymphangiomatosis, a rare disorder  
characterized by proliferation of presumed lymphatic endothelium. See Lymboussaki  
*et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2): 395-403 (August, 1998), incorporated herein by  
15 reference in its entirety.

Additionally, immunostaining for Flt4 identified spindle cells within  
Kaposi's sarcoma cutaneous nodular lesion tissue samples. See Jussila *et al.*, *Cancer*  
*Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998). In view of the apparent lymphatic specificity of  
Flt4, These results may be considered consistent with suggestions that certain cells in  
20 Kaposi's sarcoma are of lymphatic endothelial origin. See, *e.g.*, Beckstead *et al.*, *Am J.*  
*Pathol.*, 119: 294-300 (1985); and Dictor *et al.*, *Am J. Pathol.*, 130: 411-417 (1988).

**EXAMPLE 24****Localization of Flt4 in fetal endothelial cells**

As described in Example 2, An *Flt4* cDNA fragment encoding the 40  
25 carboxy terminal amino acids of the short form was cloned as a 657 bp *EcoRI*-  
fragment into the pGEX-1λT bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) in frame with the  
glutathione-S-transferase coding region. The resultant GST-Flt4 fusion protein was  
produced in *E.coli* and purified by affinity chromatography using a glutathione-  
Sepharose 4B column. The purified protein was lyophilized, dissolved in PBS, mixed



- 67 -

with Freund's adjuvant, and used for immunization of rabbits. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

Tissues from 17 and 20-week-old human fetuses were obtained from legal abortions induced with prostaglandins. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Helsinki University Central Hospital. The gestational age was  
5 estimated from the fetal foot length. The fetal tissues were embedded in Tissue-Tek (Miles), frozen immediately, and stored at -70 °C.

Anti-Flt4 antiserum was cross-absorbed to a GST-Sepharose column to remove anti-GST-antibodies and then purified by GST-Flt4 affinity  
10 chromatography. Several 6  $\mu$ m-thick cryostat sections of the tissues were fixed with acetone and treated with 0.3% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in methanol for 30 minutes to block endogenous peroxidase activity. After washing, the sections were incubated with 5% normal swine serum. Sections were then incubated with antibodies against Flt4 and washed. Bound  
15 antibodies were detected with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit IgG followed by staining for peroxidase activity using 0.2% 3,3-diaminobenzidine (Amersham) as a substrate. The sections were counterstained in Meyer's hematoxylin.

Anti-Flt4 immunoperoxidase staining of human fetal mesenterium showed Flt4 protein in the endothelium of several vessels, while control stainings with antigen-blocked anti-Flt4 antibodies and preimmune sera were negative. For  
20 comparison, sections were stained with an antiserum against the Factor VIII-related antigen, which is specific for vascular endothelial cells. Immunoperoxidase staining for Flt4 was observed over endothelial cells of vessels, which did not contain red blood cells, while blood vessels were negative. The vessels without red blood cells are likely to be lymphatic endothelial cells; such vessels are particularly frequent in the  
25 mesenterium. The antibodies against Factor VIII related antigen stained endothelial cells in all vessels.

- 68 -

**EXAMPLE 25****Production of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4****Fusion I:**

Recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain protein was produced by  
5 expressing the Flt4EC-6xHis-pVTBac plasmid construct (Example 14) in High-Five  
cells. The Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC) was purified from the culture medium of  
the infected High-Five cells using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography according to  
manufacturer's instructions (Qiagen) for binding and elution of the 6xHis tag encoded  
in the COOH-terminus of the recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain.

10 Four month old Balb/c male mice were immunized by intraperitoneal  
injection of the purified, recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein  
(150  $\mu$ g/mouse) emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 150  
 $\mu$ g were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10  $\mu$ g Flt4 EC in  
PBS, administered intraperitoneally) was given after another three-week interval. Four  
15 days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid  
cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (NUNC) in  
Ex-Cell 320 medium (SERALAB) containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT  
supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine; GIBCO, 043-01060H; diluted 50-  
20 fold). Cells were cultured at +37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-  
supplemented medium was changed to HT-supplemented cell culture medium  
(GIBCO; 043-01065H, diluted 50-fold). HT medium is identical to HAT medium, but  
lacks aminopterin.

In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the  
25 antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay, (IFMA), described below in Example 26.  
The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski *et al.*,  
*Yale Journal of Biology and Medicine*, 57:865-868 (1984). Positive clones were  
expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (NUNC), recloned, and re-tested by the  
same method. Positive clones were tested by fluorescence-activated cell sorting  
30 (FACS).

- 69 -

The stable clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, except one, which produced Ig probably belonging to class IgA. The subclass of monoclonal antibody was determined using rat monoclonal antibody to mouse subclass as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA.

5                    Balb/c mice were used to produce monoclonal antibodies in ascites fluid. The hybridomas described above were intraperitoneally injected into mice after pretreatment of the animals with pristane (2,6,10,14-tetramethylpentadecan 98%, ALDRICH-CHEMIE D7924 Steinheim, Cat.No. T 2,280-2). 0.5 ml of pristane (i.v.) was injected about two weeks prior to the hybridoma cells. The amount of cells  
10 injected were approximately  $7.5$  to  $9 \times 10^6$  per mouse. Ascites was collected 10 to 14 days after injection of the hybridomas.

#### Fusion II:

Two month old Balb/c mice (female) were immunized by intraperitoneal injection of the recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein (20  
15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mouse}$ ), emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 20  $\mu\text{g}$  were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10  $\mu\text{g}$  Flt4 in PBS, administered i.v.) was given after another three-week interval. Four days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

20                    The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (FALCON) in OptiMEM 1 (with Glutamax, 1, 51985-026, GIBCO BRL) medium containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine, GIBCO BRL 21060-017; diluted 1:50 fold). Cells were cultured at 37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-supplemented medium was changed to HT-  
25 supplemental cell culture medium (GIBCO BRL; 41065-012, diluted 1:50-fold).

In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay (IFMA) described below in Example 26. The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski et al.

- 70 -

(1984). Positive clones were expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (FALCON), re-cloned, and re-tested by the same method. Positive clones were tested by FACS.

The 2E11 and 6B2 clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, and 2B12 clones produced Ig belonging to subclass IgM. The mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub> was determined using rat monoclonal antibody against mouse subclass heavy chain as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA and the mouse subclass IgM was determined with Mouse Monoclonal Antibody Isotyping Kit (Dipstick Format) (19663-012, Life Technologies Inc.).

#### EXAMPLE 26

##### Specificity of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4

The purified, recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain-6xHis fusion product (produced as described in Examples 14 and 25) was labelled with Europium according to Mikkala et al., *Anal.Biochem*, 176(2):319-325 (1989), with the following modification: a 250 times molar excess of isothiocyanate DTTA-Eu (N1 chelate, WALLAC, Finland) was added to the Flt4 solution (0.5 mg/ml in PBS) and the pH was adjusted to about 9 by adding 0.5 M sodium carbonate buffer, pH 9.8. The labelling was performed overnight at +4°C. Unbound label was removed using PD-10 (PHARMACIA, Sweden) with TSA buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, containing 0.15 M NaCl) as eluent.

After purification, 1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin (BSA) was added to the labelled Flt4 and the label was stored at +4°C. The average number of Europium ions incorporated per Flt4 molecule was 1.9, as determined by measuring the fluorescence in a ratio to that of known EuCl<sub>3</sub> standards (Hemmilä et al., *Anal.Biochem.*, 137:335-343 (1984)).

The antibodies produced in Example 25 were screened using a Sandwich-type immunofluorometric assay, using microtitration strip wells (NUNC, polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKOPATTS). The pre-coated wells were washed once by Platewash 1296-024 (WALLAC) with DELFIA wash solution. The DELFIA assay buffer was used as a dilution buffer for cell culture

- 71 -

supernatants and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (at dilutions between 1:1000 to 1:100,000) used as positive control in the preliminary screening assay.

An overnight incubation at +4°C (or alternatively for 2 hours at room temperature) was begun by shaking on a Plateshake shaker (1296-001, WALLAC) for 5 minutes followed by washing four times with wash solution as described above.

The Europium-labelled Flt4 was added at a dilution of 1:500 in 100  $\mu$ l of the assay buffer. After 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and one hour incubation at room temperature, the strips were washed as described above.

Enhancement solution (DELFLIA) was added at 200  $\mu$ l/well. The plates were then shaken for 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and the intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (WALLAC) for 10-15 minutes. (Lövgren et al., In: Collins W.P. (Ed.) Alternative Immunoassays, John Wiley & Sons Ltd. (1985), pp. 203-216). The DELFLIA results show that all monoclonal antibodies tested bound the Flt4 EC antigen. Monoclonal antibodies reactive with the Flt4 (and the hybridomas which produce the antibodies) were selected for further screening.

The resulting monoclonal antibodies were used in double antibody immunofluorescence staining of NIH3T3 cells expressing the LTR-FLT4l construct and neomycin-resistant transfected NIH3T3 cells. The cells were detached from the culture plates using EDTA, stained, and analysed in a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS). The results of FACS analysis are given as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody (see Table 2, below).

TABLE 2			
Mab clones	LTR% <sup>a)</sup>	NEO% <sup>b)</sup>	DELFLIA-counts
1B1	67.3	1	20625
1B1D11	75	1.2	19694
1B1F8	76.1	1.4	18580
4F6	69.9	1.2	23229
4F6B8G12	75	0.3	24374

- 72 -

TABLE 2			
Mab clones	LTR% <sup>a)</sup>	NEO% <sup>b)</sup>	DELFLA-counts
4F6B8H11	75.9	0.3	28281
4F6B8E12	74.8	0.4	27097
4F6B8G10	75.3	0.4	26063
9D9	45.1	0.75	17316
9D9D10	71.7	2.3	18230
9D9F9	73	1.8	11904
9D9G6	74.3	2.9	16743
9D9G7	70.7	1.3	17009
10E4	24.2	1.4	39202
10E4B10E12	32.3	0.3	42490
10E4B10G10	36.5	0.3	54815
10E4B10F12	45.6	0.4	43909
10E4B10G12	45.7	0.5	35576
11G2	30.2	1.6	11304
11G2D12	74.4	1.5	14660
11G2G9	74.2	0.9	10283
11G2H7	74.4	2.1	25382

a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells

b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)

The FACS results with LTR-FLT4-transfected cells indicate that the antibodies effectively recognize Flt4-expressing cells. These same antibodies give only background staining of neomycin phosphotransferase-transfected NIH3T3 cells. Thus, the antibodies specifically recognize the Flt4 tyrosine kinase on the cell surface.

One clone, designated anti-Flt4 hybridoma 9D9F9, was found to stably secrete monoclonal antibody which was determined to be of immunoglobulin class

- 73 -

IgG<sub>1</sub> by IFMA. Hybridoma 9D9F9 was deposited with the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Department of Human and Animal Cell Cultures and Viruses, Mascheroder Weg 1b, 3300 Braunschweig, Germany, March 23, 1995, and given accession No. ACC2210.

5     Fusion II antibodies

          The Europium-labelled Flt4 extracellular domain protein described above also was used to screen the Fusion II antibodies described in Example 25. The antibodies were screened using a Flt4-specific IFMA using microtitration wells (Nunc, Polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKO). The precoated wells  
10     were washed once with wash solution (Wallac) by using DELFIA Plate wash.

          The DELFIA assay buffer was used as dilution buffer for cell culture supernatants (dilution 1:2 in preliminary screening) and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (dilutions 1:1000 to 1:100,000) which was used as a positive control. As standard, the purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9 (mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub>) was used at  
15     concentrations between 1.0 ng/ml and 250 ng/ml. Samples were first shaken at room temperature for five minutes on a Plateshake shaker and then incubated approximately 18 hours at +4°C. The frames were first washed four times, then the Eu-labelled Flt4 (1:2000, in 100 µl assay buffer) was added, and finally the frames were incubated for one hour at room temperature. After washing as described, the enhancement solution  
20     (200 µl/well, Wallac) was added, and the frames were shaken for 5 minutes on the Plateshake shaker. The intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (Wallac). Monoclonal antibodies reactive with Flt4 were selected for further screening in the double antibody immunofluorescence staining assay employing Flt4-expressing NIH3T3 cells, as described above.

25           The resulting Fusion II monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 and corresponding results of FACS analysis (expressed as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody) are summarized in Table 3.

- 74 -

A standard curve for quantitation of anti-Flt4 antibodies was made by using affinity purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9. The linear range reached from 1.0 ng/ml to 250 ng/ml.

Cell lysate of NIH3T3 cells co-transfected with pLTRFLT4l construct expressing full-length Flt4 on the surface was electrophoresed in 6.5% SDS-PAGE, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose nitrate membrane (0.45  $\mu$ m, SCHLEICHER & SCHUELL) and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibody-containing hybridoma cell culture supernatants (1:10, 50 mM TRIS - 40 mM glycine buffer containing methanol 4%, SDS 0.04%). The specificities of monoclonal antibodies were detected using incubation with HRP-conjugated rabbit antimouse Ig (P 161, DAKO, diluted 1:1000 in 20 mM TRIS buffer, pH 7.5, containing 150 mM saline, 5% milk powder) and ECL (Enhanced chemiluminescence, AMERSHAM).

TABLE 3				
Mab clones	LTR % <sup>a)</sup>	NEO <sup>b)</sup>	approx. Mab production ng/ml/10 <sup>6</sup> cells <sup>c)</sup>	WB
2B12E10	39.5	6.0	440	+
2E11D11	44.6	6.0	110	+
2E11F9	49.5	4.5	100	+
2E11F12	46.0	4.1	180	+
2E11G8	41.2	7.8	100	+
6B2E12	NF	NF	1390	+
6B2F8	NF	NF	470	+
6B2G6	NF	NF	630	+
6B2H5	NF	NF	740	+
6B2H8	NF	NF	1800	+

a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells



- 75 -

- b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)
  - c) quantitation of Mab production based on affinity-purified antiFLT 9D9F9 antibody used as standard
- 5 NF not functioning in FACS  
WB Used successfully in Western immunoblotting

### EXAMPLE 27

10 **Use of anti-Flt4 antibodies to identify  
Flt4 in cell lysates and expressed in  
lymphatic endothelial cells in human tissue**

The monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma 9D9 described in the preceding examples were used in immunoprecipitation and Western blotting of lysates of HEL cells. As reported in Example 6, *Flt4* mRNA expression had been previously observed in HEL cells. About  $2 \times 10^7$  cultured HEL cells were lysed in  
15 RIPA buffer specified in Example 11 and immunoprecipitated with about 2 micrograms of the 9D9 antibody (as described for polyclonal antibodies in example 11). For Western analysis, immunoprecipitates were electrophoresed via SDS-PAGE (6% gel) and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. Polypeptide bands of 175 kD and 125 kD, corresponding to Flt4 polypeptides, were detected in the Western blotting  
20 analysis of the immunoprecipitates using a 1 microgram/ml dilution of the 9D9 antibody.

Immunostaining of human skin tissue was performed using the 9D9 monoclonal antibodies and an alkaline phosphatase ABC-AP kit (Dako). Briefly, slides containing 6  $\mu$ m samples of adult human skin were dried for 30 minutes at room  
25 temperature (RT), fixed for ten minutes with cold acetone, and then washed once for five minutes with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The samples were then incubated for 30 minutes at RT with 2% horse serum and washed three times for five minutes in PBS.

For immunostaining, the samples were incubated for one hour at RT  
30 with the 9D9 primary antibody and washed three times for five minutes with PBS. After washing, the samples were incubated for thirty minutes at RT with biotinylated

- 76 -

rabbit anti-mouse secondary antibodies, and again washed three times for five minutes with PBS.

Bound antibodies were detected by incubating the samples for thirty minutes at RT with ABC-AP complex, washing three times with PBS, incubating for fifteen minutes at RT with AP-substrate (Sigma Fast Red TR/Naphtol AS-MX (Cat. No. F-4648)), and rinsing with water. Samples were then counter-stained with Mayer's hematoxylin for thirty seconds and rinsed with water. Aquamount and a coverslip were applied, and the samples were analyzed under a microscope. The 9D9 antibody staining was observed in lymphatic endothelial cells in these human skin sections. Blood vessel endothelia showed extremely weak or no staining. Additional analyses have served to confirm the apparent specificity for lymphatic endothelia. See Lymboussaki *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2):395-403 (August, 1998); and Jussila *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998), both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

These results further confirm the utility of Flt4 as a useful marker for lymphatic endothelia and the utility of anti-Flt4 antibodies for identifying and visualizing Flt4 expressed in these cells, in a tissue sample.

## EXAMPLE 28

### Upregulation of the VEGF-C/VEGFR-3 signalling pathway in breast cancer angiogenesis

The foregoing examples demonstrate that Flt4 (VEGFR-3) is useful as a specific antigenic marker for lymphatic endothelia in normal tissues. The following procedures additionally demonstrate that VEGFR-3 is useful as an antigenic marker (e.g., for diagnosis and screening) and as a therapeutic target in malignant breast tumors. A highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels was found in invasive breast cancer in comparison to histologically normal breast tissue ( $P < 0.0001$ ).

- 77 -

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Freshly frozen breast tissue samples were retrieved from the files of the Department of Pathology, University of Helsinki. The samples consisted of ductal carcinoma (n=6), lobular carcinoma (n=6), intraductal carcinoma (n=8), fibroadenoma (n=4), and histologically normal breast tissue (n=12). All samples had been frozen immediately after surgical excision in liquid nitrogen, and stored at -70°C.

Mouse monoclonal antibodies (Mabs) against human Flt4 (VEGFR-3) were produced essentially as described in preceding examples, e.g., Example 25. The VEGFR-3 extracellular protein domain (VEGFR-3EC) was expressed via a recombinant baculovirus in insect cells, purified from the culture medium. Mouse monoclonal antibodies against VEGFR-3EC were then produced using standard methods and the immunoglobulin fraction was purified by protein A affinity chromatography from hybridoma ascites fluid or Tecnomouse® culture supernatants.

Five  $\mu\text{m}$  cryosections of the tissues samples were air-dried and fixed in cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were re-hydrated in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and incubated for 30 minutes in 5 % normal horse serum at room temperature. The sections were then incubated for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at room temperature with the Mabs 9D9F9 (Example 26) at the concentration of 1.0  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . Other anti-VEGFR-3 Mab against distinct epitopes of the VEGFR-3EC were also studied; clones 2E11D11 (Example 26) and 7B8F9 (made essentially as described in Example 26) were used at the concentrations of 9.5 and 8.5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , respectively. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-mouse serum was followed by a 60 minute incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). Peroxidase activity was developed with 3-amino-9-ethyl carbazole (AEC, Sigma, St. Louis, USA) for 10 minutes. Finally, the sections were stained with haematoxylin for 20 seconds. Negative controls were performed by omitting the primary antibody, or by using irrelevant primary antibodies of the same isotype. The purified baculoviral immunogen was used to block the binding of the 9D9 antibodies as another negative control. In these experiments, the antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGFR-3EC

- 78 -

protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm, +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and then used as primary antibody. The 5  $\mu$ m cryosections adjacent to the ones stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were immunostained for the blood vascular endothelial marker PAL-E (0.15  $\mu$ g/ml, Monosan, Uden, the Netherlands ), laminin (1:4000 dilution of the supernatant of clone LAM-89, Sigma, St Louis, MO), collagen XVIII (1.9  $\mu$ g/ml),  $\alpha$ -smooth muscle actin (SMA, 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml, clone 1A4, Sigma), VEGFR-1 (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone 19) or VEGFR-2 (dilution 1:100).

Pathological examination of all of the samples was performed after the staining procedures. The blood vascular densities were obtained from the slides stained for PAL-E [de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997)], following the guidelines recommended by Gasparini and Harris. [Gasparini G, and Harris A, *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 13: 765-782 (1995).] The VEGFR-3 positive vessel densities were studied in the same way. A slide was first scanned at low magnification, and intratumoral vessel density was then assessed by counting the number of stained vessels per a 400x magnification high power field (hpf) in the areas with the highest vascular density ("vascular hotspots") or in the areas with highest VEGFR-3 positive vessel density. A minimum of 5 fields was counted per a slide, after which the 3 highest counts were averaged.

Double staining was performed to differentiate immunohistochemical staining of lymphatic and blood vessels in two intraductal carcinomas. Acetone-fixed 5  $\mu$ m cryosections were were incubated for 1 hour with anti-PAL-E antibodies, with biotinylated horse anti-mouse antibody (Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit, Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA) for 30 minutes, with ABC-peroxidase (Vectastain, 1:100) for 45 minutes, and developed finally with AEC for 10 minutes. For the second step, the sections were incubated with anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies for 1 hour (0.14  $\mu$ g/ml), followed by biotinylated anti-mouse antibody for 30 minutes (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone), ABC-peroxidase for 30 minutes (1:100), biotinylated tyramin solution (1:2.000) containing 0.01% peroxide for 5 minutes, ABC-alkaline phosphatase (1:100) for 20 minutes, and developed with Fast Blue (Sigma, St. Louis,

- 79 -

USA) for 20 minutes, according to a procedure previously described in the literature for ISH signal enhancement. [Kerstens *et al.*, *J. Histochem. Cytochem.*, 43: 347-352 (1995).] Cryosections (5  $\mu$ m) adjacent to the double-stained sections were also immunostained with VEGFR-3 antibodies only, as described above.

5 Polyclonal antibodies were produced in rabbits against a synthetic peptide corresponding to the amino acid residues 2-18 of the N-terminus of mature, secreted human vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) (residues 104-120 of the VEGF-C prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide) as described in the literature. [Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16: 3898-3911 (1997), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.]  
10 The antisera were affinity-purified using the immunogenic polypeptide coupled to an epoxy-activated sepharose-6B column and tested for specific staining of VEGF-C using cells infected with an adenoviral vector expressing VEGF-C or control  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

The eight intraductal carcinomas and all of the invasive carcinomas  
15 analysed for VEGFR-3 were chosen for further analyses of the expression of VEGF-C. Five micrometer cryosections adjacent to the sections stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were air-dried and fixed in cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were rehydrated in PBS and incubated for 30 minutes in 5% normal goat serum and then for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at room temperature with the rabbit polyclonal  
20 antibodies against human VEGF-C, diluted 1:200 in PBS. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-rabbit serum was followed by a 60 minutes incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Rabbit IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). The sections were further processed as described above. As a  
25 negative control, the purified immunogen was used to block the binding of the VEGF-C antibodies. In these experiments, VEGF-C antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGF-C protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm at +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and used in the immunostainings.

Monoclonal antibodies to human type XVIII collagen were generated  
30 by DiaBor Ltd. (Oulu, Finland) by immunization of mice with the recombinant

- 80 -

polypeptide QH48.18 [Saarela *et al.*, *Matrix Biology*, 16: 319-28 (1998)], corresponding to the common region of the N-terminal NC1 domain of human type XVIII collagen. The clones were screened by ELISA assay and Western analysis using the polypeptide QH48.18, and also by immunofluorescence staining of frozen human tissue sections. The screening of the hybridoma clones resulted in three monoclonal antibodies, which were positive in all three assays mentioned (ELISA, Western, immunofluorescence staining). One of the antibodies which gave the strongest signals, DB144-N2, was used in subsequent experiments. It gave an identical staining pattern (e.g., in adult human skin and kidney samples) to that of the polyclonal anti-all hu(XVIII).

## RESULTS

### A. VEGFR-3 in histologically normal breast tissue and in benign fibroadenomas

Immunohistochemical staining of VEGFR-3 in normal breast tissue showed a very weak staining in capillaries of the interductal stroma. These vessels did not form any specific pattern, but were scattered throughout the stroma. The density of the VEGFR-3 positive vessels in the normal breast tissue samples ranged from 6 to 17 per hpf, median 9 (n=12). Most of such vessels were strongly stained for the blood vascular endothelial marker PAL-E and for the basal lamina component, collagen XVIII, suggesting that VEGFR-3 was expressed weakly in the blood vessels of normal breast tissue. However, some thin vessels in the stroma, which were clearly stained for VEGFR-3 were negative for PAL-E and only weakly positive for the collagen type XVIII, suggesting that they were lymphatic vessels. VEGFR-3 positive vessels were also uniformly found in benign fibroadenomas, where their density (median 8 vessels per hpf, range 3-19; n= 4) did not differ from that of the histologically normal breast tissue (median 8 vs. 9;  $P>0.1$ , the Mann-Whitney test).

### B. VEGFR-3 positive vessels in intraductal carcinomas

In intraductal carcinomas, a distinctive pattern of strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels was observed. The vessels formed arch-like structures

- 81 -

around the affected ducts (Fig. 5A). This "necklace" pattern also was observed in staining of adjacent sections for the blood vessel endothelial marker, PAL-E (Fig. 5B), suggesting that VEGFR-3 expression was enhanced in capillary endothelium. In order to more definitively differentiate between blood and lymphatic vessels and to search for the presence of smooth muscle cells and pericytes in the vessel walls, additional stainings were done using antibodies against smooth muscle  $\alpha$ -actin (SMA) and basal lamina components laminin and type XVIII collagen. According to this staining, the small vessels close to the intraductal carcinomas expressed simultaneously VEGFR-3 and the basal lamina proteins, but stained more weakly for SMA, indicating that they are incompletely covered by pericytes/smooth muscle cells in the vessel wall (black arrows in Figs. 5C-5F). In contrast, larger blood vessels at some distance from the intraductal lesions were in general negative for VEGFR-3, but positive for laminin, collagen XVIII and SMA (red arrows). In addition, vessels were found, which were positive for VEGFR-3, but only very weakly stained for the basal lamina proteins laminin and type XVIII collagen and not at all for SMA (green arrows). These were considered to represent lymphatic vessels.

C. Differential double-staining of blood and lymphatic vessels

Two intraductal carcinomas were chosen for the immunohistochemical double-staining procedure to more clearly differentiate lymphatic vessels from blood vessels. [See de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997).] Using this method, the VEGFR-3 positive vessels were stained blue, while the PAL-E positive vessels and basal laminae were stained brown. Both tested samples showed a similar pattern of staining: the vessels lining the tumor filled ducts were predominantly PAL-E positive (arrowhead in Figures 5G and 5H) while the presumably lymphatic, VEGFR-3 positive vessels a short distance away in the interductal stroma were PAL-E negative (black arrows in Figs 5G and 5H). In order to exclude misinterpretation due to possible double-staining artefacts, adjacent 5  $\mu$ m sections were stained with anti-VEGFR-3 alone. This staining confirmed that several of the PAL-E positive blood vessels are also positive for VEGFR-3.

- 82 -

D. VEGF-C, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2 in the intraductal carcinoma cells and its receptors in adjacent vessels

Polyclonal affinity-purified antibodies against human VEGF-C were used to stain the 8 intraductal carcinoma samples. All tested samples contained at least some VEGF-C, but considerable heterogeneity was observed in the intensity of staining and in the expression patterns. In some cases, most of the carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while in others, only some carcinoma cells gave a staining signal. In contrast, very little or no staining was observed in the normal tissues surrounding the affected ducts, although weak signal was also obtained in unaffected normal ductal epithelium. Antigen blocking experiments indicated that the staining for VEGF-C was specific. The other VEGF-C receptor, VEGFR-2, as well as the other VEGF receptor (VEGFR-1), were both expressed in the same "necklace" vessels adjacent to the intraductal carcinoma cells.

E. VEGFR-3 positive vessels and VEGF-C in invasive breast carcinoma

Strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels were also present in all invasive ductal carcinomas and lobular carcinomas studied. The VEGFR-3 positive vessels did not appear to form any specific distribution pattern; most of these vessels were also immunoreactive for the PAL-E antigen. The intratumoral VEGFR-3 positive vessel density (median 21, range 9-56 vessels per hpf; n=12) was significantly elevated in the invasive breast carcinomas when compared with normal breast tissue (median 21 vs. 9;  $P < 0.0001$ , the Mann-Whitney test). Occasionally, invasion of the carcinoma cells into the VEGFR-3 positive lymphatic vessels could be observed.

Immunostaining for VEGF-C varied strongly among the invasive carcinomas studied (n=12). Some carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while others stained very weakly or, in some cases, no staining was observed. Like in the intraductal carcinomas, very little or no staining was observed in the connective tissue in these sections.

The foregoing data reveals that VEGFR-3, which had otherwise appeared to be a predominantly lymphatic endothelial marker in most adult tissues, is very weakly expressed also in capillary endothelium of normal breast tissue. More



- 83 -

significantly, in intraductal carcinomas, a "necklace" pattern of strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels was detected lining the tumor-filled ducts. Most of these vessels expressed the blood vessel endothelial marker PAL-E and the basal lamina components laminin and collagen XVIII, but apparently had less pericytes/smooth muscle cells than blood vessels located further away from the tumor cells, as shown by staining using antibodies against SMA. These features suggest that the "necklace" vessels were undergoing angiogenesis. A second group of vessels lying a distance away from the affected ducts were positive for VEGFR-3 but very weakly positive for the basal lamina components and negative for PAL-E, suggesting that they are lymphatic vessels. These vessels also lacked SMA-positive pericytic components. Also in invasive breast carcinomas, VEGFR-3 was upregulated in PAL-E positive blood vessels, although the vessel patterns seen were more randomly organized in the connective tissue stroma around the tumor cells. The results indicate that VEGFR-3 expression is upregulated in breast carcinomas during angiogenesis associated with tumor growth. The highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels found in carcinoma *in situ* is compatible with the hypothesis that the carcinoma cells produce factors, which activate the growth of blood vessels in the immediate vicinity of the carcinoma cells.

Since VEGF-C binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 with high affinity, and since both intraductal and invasive carcinoma cells often stained positive for VEGF-C protein, this growth factor is a candidate growth factor for the VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 positive vessels in the carcinomas. These data are in agreement with another study, in which nearly half of thirty-five unselected malignant invasive tumors (including breast carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas) contained VEGF-C mRNA in Northern blotting analyses. [See Salven *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(1): 103-108 (July, 1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.] Collectively, the data reported herein provide an indication for treatment of breast carcinomas and possibly other, non-lymphatic carcinomas with agents that block the VEGF-C mediated stimulation of VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2. Contemplated blocking agents include: anti-VEGF-C antibodies; anti-VEGFR-3

- 84 -

antibodies; anti-VEGFR-2 antibodies; bispecific antibodies that bind to VEGFR-3 and either VEGFR-2 or VEGFR-1; soluble extracellular domain fragments of VEGFR-3 that will bind circulating VEGF-C; VEGF-C fragments and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that inhibit activation of such receptors; VEGF-C polypeptides, fragments, and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that are conjugated to a suitable therapeutic agent; VEGFR-3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors; and small molecules that bind and inhibit these receptors. In addition, since VEGF-D binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2, it is contemplated that anti-VEGF-D antibodies and inhibitory VEGF-D fragments and analogs are suitable blocking agents. Human or humanized antibodies and fragments thereof are preferred, to the extent that antibody agents are selected for human therapy. Additionally, it is contemplated, as an additional aspect of the invention, to use any of the foregoing agents to evaluate mammalian tissue *in vitro* or *in vivo*, e.g., for the purposes of diagnosis and screening for malignancies and the spread of malignancies.

For any of the foregoing agents, it is contemplated that the agent may be further improved for diagnosis and screening by the attachment of a detectable label, including but not limited to radioisotopes (e.g.,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{133}\text{I}$  and  $^{125}\text{I}$ ), chromophores (e.g., fluorescein, phycobiliprotein; tetraethyl rhodamine; enzymes which produce a fluorescent or colored product for detection by fluorescence; absorbance, visible color, or agglutination, which produces an electron-dense product for detection by electron microscopy); or electron dense molecules such as ferritin, peroxidase, or gold beads. Likewise, the agents may be further improved for therapeutic purposes by attachment (e.g., conjugation) or co-administration with molecules having anti-neoplastic properties, such as toxins of plant, animal, microbial, or fungal origin; radioisotopes; drugs; enzymes; and/or cytokines and other therapeutic proteins. (See, e.g., Pietersz & McKenzie, "Antibody Conjugates for the treatment of Cancer," *Immunological Reviews*, 129:57-80 (1992), incorporated by reference herein.

- 85 -

**EXAMPLE 29****Anti-Flt4 antibodies for administration as a therapeutic to humans****A. Humanization of anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies**

The biology of Flt4 as reported herein, e.g., in Example 28, indicates  
5 therapeutic uses for Flt4 inhibitors (antagonists) that block ligand-mediated signalling  
of the Flt4 receptor. Flt4-neutralizing antibodies comprise one class of therapeutics  
useful as Flt4 antagonists. Following are protocols to improve the utility of anti-Flt4  
monoclonal antibodies as therapeutics in humans, by "humanizing" the monoclonal  
antibodies to improve their serum half-life and render them less immunogenic in human  
10 hosts (*i.e.*, to prevent human antibody response to non-human anti-Flt4 antibodies).

The principles of humanization have been described in the literature and  
are facilitated by the modular arrangement of antibody proteins. To minimize the  
possibility of binding complement, a humanized antibody of the IgG4 isotype is  
preferred.

15 For example, a level of humanization is achieved by generating chimeric  
antibodies comprising the variable domains of non-human antibody proteins of interest,  
such as the anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies described herein, with the constant  
domains of human antibody molecules. (See, e.g., Morrison and Oi, *Adv. Immunol.*,  
44:65-92 (1989).) The variable domains of Flt4 neutralizing anti-Flt4 antibodies are  
20 cloned from the genomic DNA of a B-cell hybridoma or from cDNA generated from  
mRNA isolated from the hybridoma of interest. The V region gene fragments are  
linked to exons encoding human antibody constant domains, and the resultant  
construct is expressed in suitable mammalian host cells (*e.g.*, myeloma or CHO cells).

To achieve an even greater level of humanization, only those portions  
25 of the variable region gene fragments that encode antigen-binding complementarity  
determining regions ("CDR") of the non-human monoclonal antibody genes are cloned  
into human antibody sequences. [See, e.g., Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986);  
Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeven *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-  
36 (1988); and Tempest *et al.*, *Bio/Technology*, 9:266-71 (1991).] If necessary, the  $\beta$ -  
30 sheet framework of the human antibody surrounding the CDR3 regions also is

- 86 -

modified to more closely mirror the three dimensional structure of the antigen-binding domain of the original monoclonal antibody. (See Kettleborough *et al.*, *Protein Engin.*, 4:773-783 (1991); and Foote *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 224:487-499 (1992).)

5 In an alternative approach, the surface of a non-human monoclonal antibody of interest is humanized by altering selected surface residues of the non-human antibody, *e.g.*, by site-directed mutagenesis, while retaining all of the interior and contacting residues of the non-human antibody. See Padlan, *Molecular Immunol.*, 28(4/5):489-98 (1991).

10 The foregoing approaches are employed using Flt4-neutralizing anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies and the hybridomas that produce them, such as antibodies 9D9F9, to generate humanized Flt4-neutralizing antibodies useful as therapeutics to treat or palliate conditions wherein Flt4 expression is detrimental.

B. Human Flt4-Neutralizing Antibodies from phage display

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated by phage display  
15 techniques such as those described in Aujame *et al.*, *Human Antibodies*, 8(4):155-168 (1997); Hoogenboom, *TIBTECH*, 15:62-70 (1997); and Rader *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:503-508 (1997), all of which are incorporated by reference. For example, antibody variable regions in the form of Fab fragments or linked single chain  
20 Fv fragments are fused to the amino terminus of filamentous phage minor coat protein pIII. Expression of the fusion protein and incorporation thereof into the mature phage coat results in phage particles that present an antibody on their surface and contain the genetic material encoding the antibody. A phage library comprising such constructs is expressed in bacteria, and the library is panned (screened) for Flt4-specific phage-antibodies using labelled or immobilized Flt4 as antigen-probe.

- 87 -

C. Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies from transgenic mice

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated in transgenic mice essentially as described in Bruggemann and Neuberger, *Immunol. Today*, 17(8):391-97 (1996) and Bruggemann and Taussig, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:455-58 (1997).

- 5 Transgenic mice carrying human V-gene segments in germline configuration and that express these transgenes in their lymphoid tissue are immunized with an Flt4 composition using conventional immunization protocols. Hybridomas are generated using B cells from the immunized mice using conventional protocols and screened to identify hybridomas secreting anti-Flt4 human antibodies (e.g., as described above).

10 D. Bispecific antibodies

Bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and that specifically bind to other antigens relevant to pathology and/or treatment are produced, isolated, and tested using standard procedures that have been described in the literature. See, e.g., Pluckthun & Pack, *Immunotechnology*, 3:83-105 (1997); Carter *et al.*, *J.*

- 15 *Hematotherapy*, 4: 463-470 (1995); Renner & Pfreundschuh, *Immunological Reviews*, 1995, No. 145, pp. 179-209; Pfreundschuh U.S. Patent No. 5,643,759; Segal *et al.*, *J. Hematotherapy*, 4: 377-382 (1995); Segal *et al.*, *Immunobiology*, 185: 390-402 (1992); and Bolhuis *et al.*, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*, 34: 1-8 (1991), all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

20 **EXAMPLE 30**

**Animal models to demonstrate the efficacy of anti-Flt4 therapies for treatment of cancers**

It is contemplated that any accepted animal for cancer therapies would be useful to demonstrate the efficacy of anti-Flt4 therapies for cancer treatment.

- 25 Exemplary models for demonstrating the efficacy for treatment of breast cancers, using standard dose-response studies, include those described in Tekmal and Durgam, *Cancer Lett.*, 118(1): 21-28 (1997); Moshakis *et al.*, *Br. J. Cancer*, 43: 575-580 (1981); and Williams *et al.*, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, 66: 147-155 (1981). In addition to

- 88 -

murine models, dog and pig models are contemplated because at least certain anti-human Flt4 antibodies (*e.g.*, the 9D9 antibodies) also recognize Flt4 from dog and pig. Tumor size and side effects are monitored to demonstrate therapeutic efficacy versus controls.

5                   All documents including patents and journal articles that are cited in the summary or detailed description of the invention are hereby incorporated by reference, in their entirety.

10                   While the invention here has been described in connection with specific embodiments thereof, it will be understood that it is capable of further modifications and this application is intended to cover any variations, uses, or adaptations of the invention following, in general, the principles of the invention and including such departures from the present disclosure as come within known or customary practice within the art to which the invention pertains and as may be applied to the essential features hereinbefore set forth and as follows in the scope of the appended claims.

- 89 -

**CLAIMS**

1. A method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in endothelial cells of blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm, comprising the steps of:
- 5 administering to a mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, said composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of Flt4 ligand proteins to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of said organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of said vascular endothelial cells.
- 10 2. A method according to claim 1 of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in endothelial cells of blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm, comprising the steps of:
- (a) screening a mammalian organism to determine a presence or an absence
- 15 of Flt4-expressing endothelial cells in blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm from the organism;
- (b) selecting an organism determined from the screening step to have a malignant neoplasm characterized by the presence of Flt4-expressing endothelial cells in blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm; and
- 20 (c) administering to the selected organism a composition, said composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of Flt4 ligand proteins to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of said organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of said vascular endothelial cells.
- 25 3. A method according to claim 1 or 2 wherein said neoplastic disease is selected from the group consisting of carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas.

- 90 -

4. A method according to claim 1 or 2 wherein said neoplastic disease is a breast carcinoma characterized by expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells.

5. A method according to any one of claims 1-4 wherein said organism is human.

- 5                   6. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:
- (a)       a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;
  - (b)       a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment, wherein said  
10   fragment and said polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand;
  - (c)       a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind but fail to stimulate said Flt4 expressed on native host cells; and
  - 15       (d)   a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind but fail to stimulate said Flt4 expressed on native host cells.

20                   7. A method according to claim 6 wherein said compound comprises a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody.

                  8. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker  
25   antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.



- 91 -

9. A method according to claim 8 wherein said blood vascular endothelial marker antigen is selected from the group consisting of PAL-E, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2.

10. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said  
5 compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof.

11. A method according to any one of claims 8-10 wherein the anti-Flt4 antibody is a humanized antibody.

12. A method according to any one of claims 6-11 wherein said  
10 compound further comprises an anti-neoplastic agent conjugated to said bispecific antibody.

13. A method according to any one of claims 1-12 wherein said compound further comprises a detectable label.

14. A method according to any one of claims 1-13 wherein said  
15 composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, or carrier medium.

15. A method for imaging tumors in tissue from a vertebrate organism, comprising the steps of:

- (a) contacting vertebrate tissue suspected of containing a tumor with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound;
- 20 (b) detecting said Flt4 binding compound bound to cells in said tissue; and
- (c) imaging solid tumors by identifying blood vessel endothelial cells bound by said Flt4 binding compound, wherein blood vessels expressing Flt4 are correlated with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue.

- 92 -

16. A method according to claim 15, wherein said tissue comprises human tissue.

17. A method according to claim 15 or 16, further comprising the step of washing said tissue, after said contacting step and before said imaging step, under  
5 conditions that remove from said tissue Flt4 binding compound that is not bound to Flt4 in said tissue.

18. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; and
- (b) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-C (VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind Flt4 expressed on cells; and
- (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular  
15 endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind Flt4 expressed on cells.

19. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said compound comprises a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody.

20. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof.

21. A method according to any one of claims 15-21 wherein the anti-Flt4 antibody is a humanized antibody.

- 93 -

22. A method according to any one of claims 15-21, wherein said compound further comprises a detectable label covalently bound thereto.

23. A method according to any one of claims 15-22, further comprising steps of

5       contacting the tissue with a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker that is substantially absent in lymphatic endothelia; and  
      detecting said second compound bound to cells in said tissue;  
      wherein said imaging step comprises identifying blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound, wherein blood vessels labeled  
10       with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound correlate with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue.

24. A method according to claim 23 wherein said blood vascular endothelial marker is selected from the group consisting of PAL-E, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2.

15       25. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

20       26. A method of screening for a disease characterized by a change in neovascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of:

      (a) obtaining a tissue sample from a vertebrate organism suspected of being in a diseased state characterized by changes in neovascular endothelial cells;

      (b) exposing said tissue sample to a composition comprising a compound that  
25       specifically binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) expressed by cells in said organism;

- 94 -

(c) washing said tissue sample; and

(d) screening for said disease by detecting the presence, quantity, or distribution of said compound in said tissue sample, where Flt4 expression in blood vessel endothelial cells is identified as a marker for a disease characterized by a change in neovascular endothelial cells.

27. A method according to claim 26, further comprising exposing the tissue sample to a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker, and wherein the screening step comprises detection of the compound that binds Flt4 and the second compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells, to determine the presence, quantity, or distribution of endothelial cells that express both Flt4 and the blood vessel endothelial marker.

28. A method for detecting neovascular endothelial cells in a mammal, comprising the steps of:

(a) administering to said mammal a composition comprising a first compound that specifically binds a mammalian Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4), and

(b) detecting said first compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells, thereby detecting neovascular endothelial cells in said organism.

29. A method according to claim 28, further comprising administering to said mammal a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker; and wherein said detecting step comprises detection of said first and said second compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells.

30. The use of a compound that binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in the manufacture of a medicament for the diagnostic screening, imaging, or treatment of malignancies characterized by Flt4-expressing blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm.

- 95 -

31. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;
- 5 (b) a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment, wherein said fragment and said polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand;
- (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind, but fail to stimulate, said Flt4 expressed on native  
10 host cells; and
- (d) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind, but fail to stimulate, said Flt4 expressed on native host cells.

15 32. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the said compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

33. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and further includes an antigen-  
20 binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

34. The use according to claim 32 and 33 wherein the antibody is a humanized antibody.

1/11

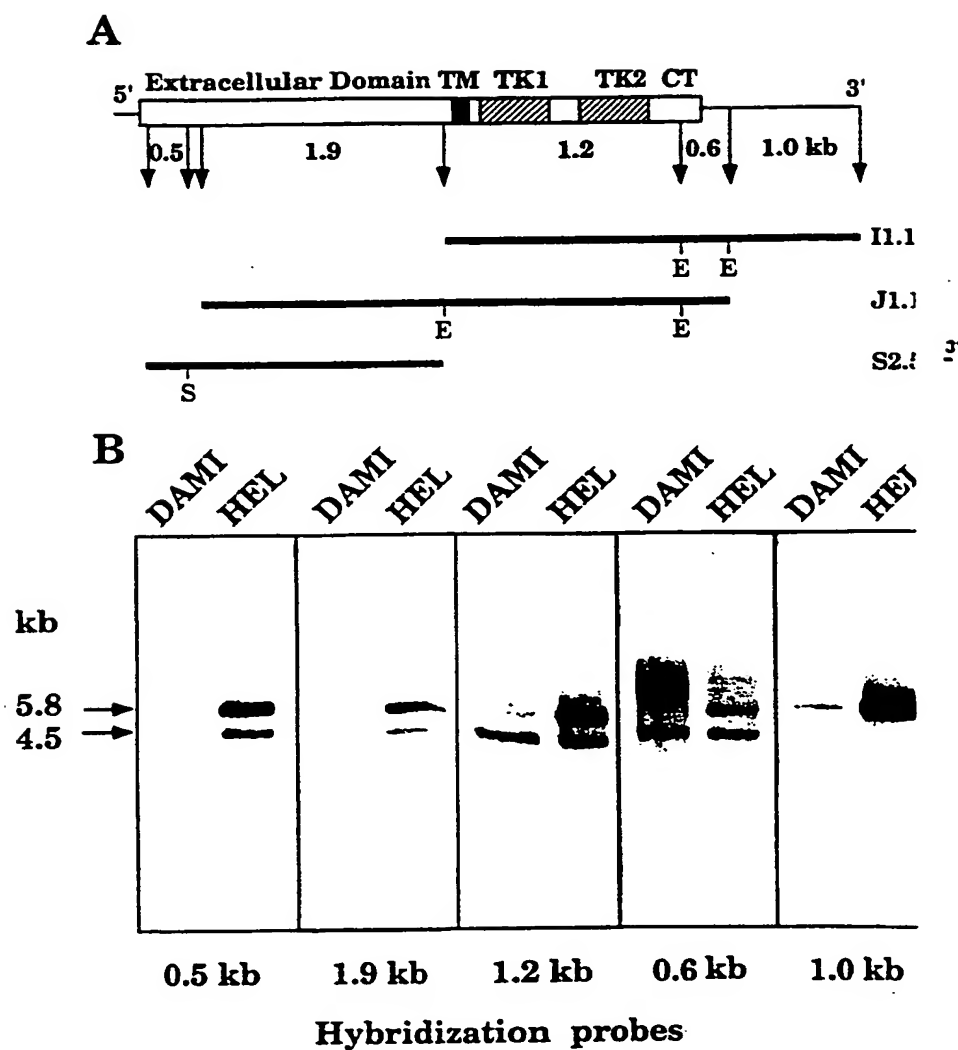


FIG. 1

FLT4	1	MQ..RGAALCLRLWLCGLLDG	LVSGYSMTPTLNITEESHVIDTGDSLS	48	SS
FLT1	1	MVSYWDTGVLLCALLSCLLLTG	SSSGSKLKDPELSLKGTHIMQAGQTLH	50	
FLT4	49	ISCRGQHPLEWAWPGAQEA	PATGDKDSEDGTGVVRDCEGTDARPYCKVLL	98	Ig I
FLT1	51	LQCRGEAAHKWSLPE.....	MVSKESERLSITKSACGRNGKQFCSTLTL	94	
FLT4	99	HEVHANDTGSYVC	YKYIKARIEGTAASSYVFVRDFEQPFINK....PD	144	Ig II
FLT1	95	NTAQANHTGFYSC	KYLAVPSTSKKETESAIYIFISDTGRPFVEMYSEIPE	144	
FLT4	145	TLLVNRKDDAMWVPC	CLVSIPGLNVTLLRS.QSSVLWPDGQEVVWDDRRGMLV	193	Ig II
FLT1	145	IIHMTGRELVIP	CRVTSPNITVTLKKFPDLTLPDGKRIIWDNRKGFII	194	
FLT4	194	STPLLHDALYLQCE	ETWGDQDFLSNPFVLVHITGNELYDIQLLPRKSLELL	243	Ig II
FLT1	195	SNATYKEIGLLTCE	ATVNGHLYKTN.YLTHRQTNTIIDVQISTPRPVKLL	243	

FIG. 2A

```
FLT1 244 RGHTLVNCTATPLNTRVQMTWSYPD...EKNKRÁSVRRRIDQSNSHAN 290
```

```

244 RGHTLVNCTATPLNTRVQMTWSYPD...EKNKRASVRRRIDQSNshan 290
FLT1

```

290 ELSSILTIHNVSOHDLGSYVCKANNGIQRFRESTEIVIHENPFISVEWLK 339

```

      :|:| | |: .|. | | | ||::...| .|. | :.:|||. |
FTL1 291 IFYSVLTIDKMONCKDKGLYTCTVRSGPSFKSVNTSVHIYDKAFITVKHRK 340

```

```
FIT4 340 GPILEATAGDELVKLPVKKLAAYPPPEFQWYKDGKALSGRHS...PHAL 384
```

```

..:|.|.|.  :|.:|: |:|.|.|. |.|.| :.:| . ...|
341 QQVLETVAGKRSYRLSMKVKAFPSPEVWLKDGLPATEKSARYLTRGYSL 390
FLT1

```

```
FLT4      385 VLKEVTEASTGTYTLALWNSAAGLRNLSLELVNVPPQIHEKEASS... 431
```

```

:::|||...|.||:|. ....: |:|. .:||||.||||..||
FLT1 391 I IKDVTEEDAGNYTILLSIKQSNVFNLTATLIVNVK PQIYEKAVSSFPD 440

```

FLT1 391 IIKDVEEDAGNYTILLIIKQSNVFNLTATLIVNVKPKIYEKAVSSFPD 440

**Ig IV**

**FIG. 2B**



Ig V

Ig VI

FLT4	432	PSIYSRHSRQALTC	TAYGVPLPLSLIQWHWRPWPCKMFAQSLRRRQQQD	481
FLT1	441	PALYPLGSRQILTC	TAYGIQOP.TIKWFHPCNHNHSEARCDFCNNNEES	489
FLT4	482	LMPQCRDWRAVTTQDAVNPIESLDTWTEFVEGKNKT	VS	531
FLT1	490	FILD.....ADSNMGNRIESITQORMAIEGKNKMASTLVVADSRISGI	532	
FLT4	532	YKCVVSNKVGQDERLIYFYVTTIPDGF	TIESKPSEELLEGPVLLSCQAD	581
FLT1	533	YICIASNKVGTVGRNISFYITDVPNGFHVNLKEMPT..EGEDLKLSCTVN	580	
FLT4	582	SYKYEHLRWYRLNLSTLHDAHGNPLLLDCKNVHLFATPLAASLEEVAPGA	631	
FLT1	581	KFLYRDVTWILL.....RTVNNRTMHYSISISKQKMAITK	613	
FLT4	632	RHA.TLSLSIPRVAPEHEGHYVCEVQDRRSHDKHCHKKYLSVQALEAPRL	680	
FLT1	614	EHSITLNLTIMNVSLQDSGTYACRARNVYTGEIILQKKEITIRDQEAAYL	663	

FIG. 2C

[illegible]

**FIG. 2D**

TK 2

CT

FLT4	978	DRVLFARFSKTEGGARRASPDQAEEDLWLSPLTMEDLVCYSFQVARGMEF	1027
FLT1	963	SESFASSGFQEDKSLSDVEEEDSDGFYKEPITMEDLISYSFQVARGMEF	1012
FLT4	1028	LASRKCIHRDLAARNILLSESDVVKICDFGLARDIYKDPDYVRKGSARLP	1077
FLT1	1013	LSSRKCIHRDLAARNILLSENNVVKICDFGLARDIYKNPDYVRKGDTRLP	1062
FLT4	1078	LKWMAPESEIFDKVYTTQSDVWSFGVLLWEIFSLGASPYPGVQINEEFCQR	1127
FLT1	1063	LKWMAPESEIFDKIYSTKSDVWSYGVLLWEIFSLGSPYPGVQMDDEFCSR	1112
FLT4	1128	LRDGTMRAPELATPAIRRIMLNCWSGDPKARPAFSELVEILGDLLQGRG	1177
FLT1	1113	LREGMRRAPEYSTPEIYQIMLDCWHRDPKERPRFAELVEKLGDLLQANV	1162

FIG. 2E

7/11

FLT4 1178 LQEEEEVCAPRSSQSSEEGFSQVSTMALHIAQADAEDSPPSLQRHSLA 1227  
FLT1 1163 QQDGKDYIPINAILTGNSGFTYSTPAFSEDFFKESISAPKFNSGSSDDVR 1212  
FLT4 1228 ARYYNWVSFPGCLARGAETRGSSRMKTFEEFPMPTTTYKGSVDNQTDSGM 1277  
FLT1 1213 YVNAFKMSLERIKTFEELLPNATSMFDDYQGDSSTLASPMMLKRFTWTD 1262  
FLT4 1278 VLASEEFEQIESRHRQESGFR 1298  
FLT1 1263 SKPKASLKIEV 1273

FIG. 2F

8/11

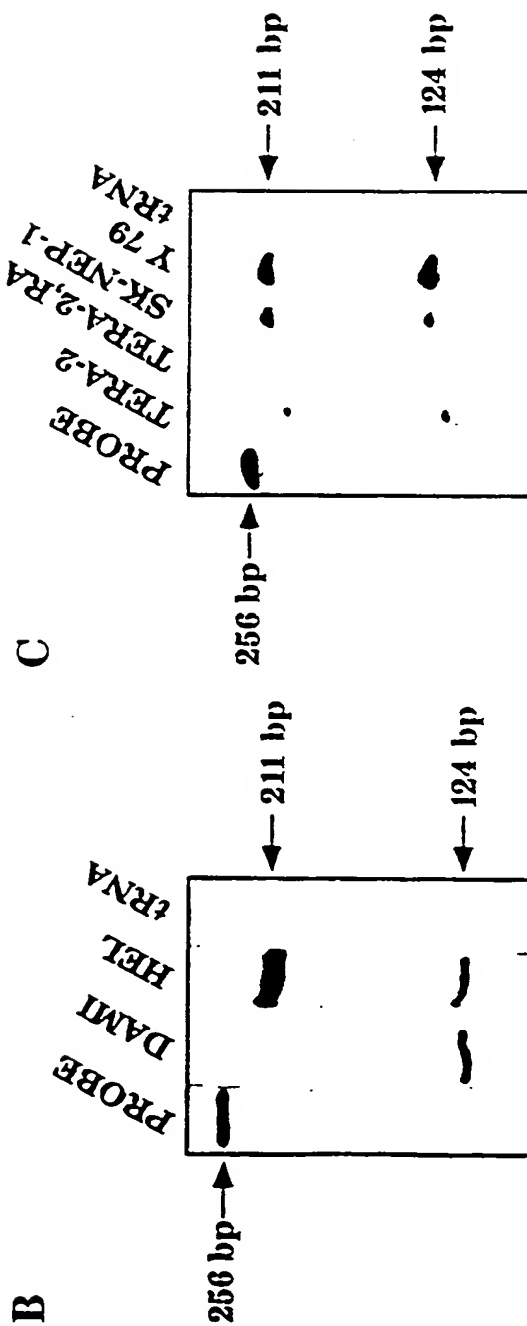
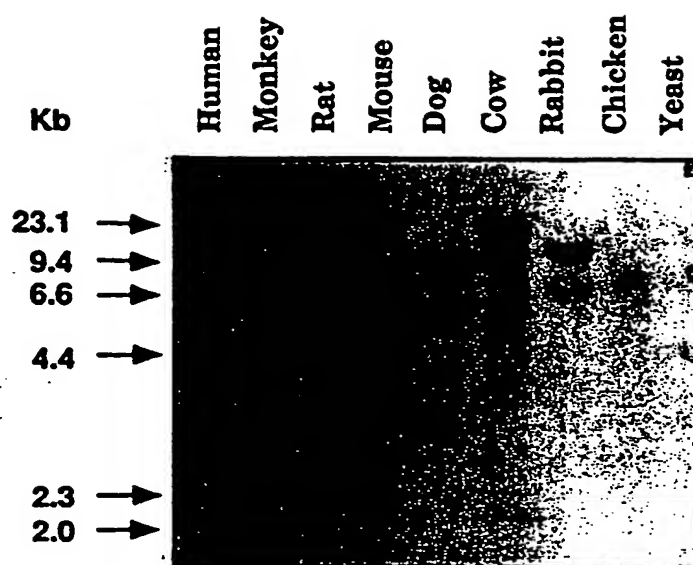


FIG. 3

9/11

FIG. 4



10/11



FIG. 5A



FIG. 5B



FIG. 5C



FIG. 5D



FIG. 5E



FIG. 5F

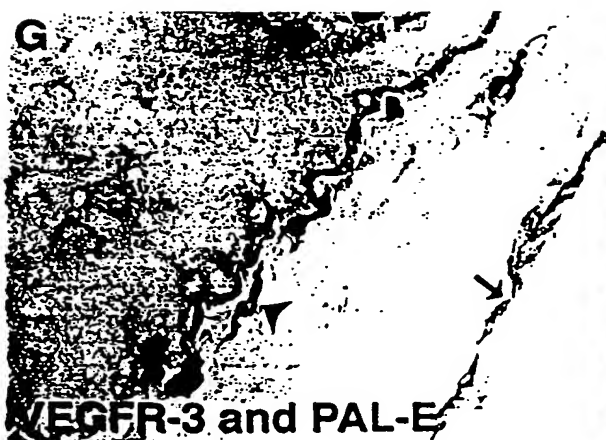


FIG. 5G



FIG. 5H



- 1 -

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Helsinki University Licensing Ltd., OY  
Ludwig Institute For Cancer Research

<120> Flt4 (VEGFR-3) as a Target for Tumor Imaging and Anti-Tumor Therapy

<130> 28113/34891

<140>

<141>

<150> 09/169,079

<151> 1998-10-09

<160> 22

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1

<211> 4195

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20)..(3913)

<400> 1

```

ccacgcgcgag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52
                        Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu
                          1              5              10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100
Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met
      15              20              25

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc 148
Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr
      30              35              40

ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg 196
Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp
      45              50              55

gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc 244
Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser
      60              65              70              75

gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc 292
Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro
      80              85              90

```

- 2 -

tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc	340
Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tcg	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggg gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	
tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	
tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	

- 3 -

atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	
ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tcg cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	
tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	
acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	

- 4 -

gtg ggc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	
gac ggc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag ggc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	
aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct cgg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	
tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	

- 5 -

gcc gtg gaa ggc tcc gag gat aag ggc agc atg gag atc gtg atc ctt	2356
Ala Val Glu Gly Ser Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu	
765 770 775	
gtc ggt acc ggc gtc atc gct gtc ttc ttc tgg gtc ctc ctc ctc ctc	2404
Val Gly Thr Gly Val Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu	
780 785 790 795	
atc ttc tgt aac atg agg agg ccg gcc cac gca gac atc aag acg ggc	2452
Ile Phe Cys Asn Met Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly	
800 805 810	
tac ctg tcc atc atc atg gac ccc ggg gag gtg cct ctg gag gag caa	2500
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln	
815 820 825	
tgc gaa tac ctg tcc tac gat gcc agc cag tgg gaa ttc ccc cga gag	2548
Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu	
830 835 840	
cgg ctg cac ctg ggg aga gtg ctc ggc tac ggc gcc ttc ggg aag gtg	2596
Arg Leu His Leu Gly Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val	
845 850 855	
gtg gaa gcc tcc gct ttc ggc atc cac aag ggc agc agc tgt gac acc	2644
Val Glu Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr	
860 865 870 875	
gtg gcc gtg aaa atg ctg aaa gag ggc gcc acg gcc agc gag cac cgc	2692
Val Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg	
880 885 890	
gcg ctg atg tcg gag ctc aag atc ctc att cac atc ggc aac cac ctc	2740
Ala Leu Met Ser Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu	
895 900 905	
aac gtg gtc aac ctc ctc ggg gcg tgc acc aag ccg cag ggc ccc ctc	2788
Asn Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu	
910 915 920	
atg gtg atc gtg gag ttc tgc aag tac ggc aac ctc tcc aac ttc ctg	2836
Met Val Ile Val Glu Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu	
925 930 935	
cgc gcc aag cgg gac gcc ttc agc ccc tgc gcg gag aag tct ccc gag	2884
Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu	
940 945 950 955	
cag cgc gga cgc ttc cgc gcc atg gtg gag ctc gcc agg ctg gat cgg	2932
Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg	
960 965 970	
agg cgg ccg ggg agc agc gac agg gtc ctc ttc gcg cgg ttc tcg aag	2980
Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys	
975 980 985	

- 6 -

acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac 3028  
 Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp  
 990 995 1000

ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc 3076  
 Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe  
 1005 1010 1015

cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac 3124  
 Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His  
 1020 1025 1030 1035

aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg 3172  
 Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val  
 1040 1045 1050

aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac 3220  
 Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp  
 1055 1060 1065

tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct 3268  
 Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro  
 1070 1075 1080

gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc 3316  
 Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser  
 1085 1090 1095

ttt ggg gtg ctt ctc tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac 3364  
 Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr  
 1100 1105 1110 1115

cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac ggc 3412  
 Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly  
 1120 1125 1130

aca agg atg agg gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc 3460  
 Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile  
 1135 1140 1145

atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg 3508  
 Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser  
 1150 1155 1160

gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag ggc agg ggc ctg caa 3556  
 Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln  
 1165 1170 1175

gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa 3604  
 Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu  
 1180 1185 1190 1195

gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc cta cac atc gcc cag 3652  
 Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln  
 1200 1205 1210

- 7 -

gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc 3700  
 Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala  
 1215 1220 1225

gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg 3748  
 Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly  
 1230 1235 1240

gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc 3796  
 Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro  
 1245 1250 1255

atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt 3844  
 Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser  
 1260 1265 1270 1275

ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat 3892  
 Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His  
 1280 1285 1290

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agg tagctgaagc agagagagag aaggcagcat 3943  
 Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Arg  
 1295

acgtcagcat tttcttctct gcacttataa gaaagatcaa agactttaag actttcgcta 4003

tttcttctac tgctatctac tacaaacttc aaagaggaac caggaggaca agaggagcat 4063

gaaagtggac aaggagtgtg accactgaag caccacaggg aagggggttag gcctccggat 4123

gactgcgggc aggctggat aatatccagc ctcccacaag aagctggtgg agcagagtgt 4183

tccctgactc ct 4195

<210> 2  
 <211> 1298  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2  
 Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser Glu Asp Thr Gly Val  
 65 70 75 80

- 8 -

Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu  
 85 90 95

Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr  
 100 105 110

Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser  
 115 120 125

Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp  
 130 135 140

Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp Val Pro Cys Leu Val  
 145 150 155 160

Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser Gln Ser Ser Val Leu  
 165 170 175

Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp Arg Arg Gly Met Leu  
 180 185 190

Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr  
 195 200 205

Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val His Ile  
 210 215 220

Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu  
 225 230 235 240

Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala  
 245 250 255

Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln  
 260 265 270

Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
 275 280 285

Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
 290 295 300

Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
 305 310 315 320

Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
 325 330 335

Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
 340 345 350

Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
 355 360 365



- 9 -

Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380

Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400

Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415

Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430

Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445

Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460

Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480

Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495

Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510

Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525

Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540

Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560

Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575

Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590

Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605

Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620

Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640

Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655

- 10 -

Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val  
 660 665 670  
 Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu  
 675 680 685  
 Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys Leu Val Ala Gly Ala  
 690 695 700  
 His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu  
 705 710 715 720  
 Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln  
 725 730 735  
 Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu Cys Ser Val Cys Asn  
 740 745 750  
 Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Val Glu Gly Ser  
 755 760 765  
 Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu Val Gly Thr Gly Val  
 770 775 780  
 Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Cys Asn Met  
 785 790 795 800  
 Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile  
 805 810 815  
 Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu Arg Leu His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845  
 Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val Glu Ala Ser Ala  
 850 855 860  
 Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr Val Ala Val Lys Met  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg Ala Leu Met Ser Glu  
 885 890 895  
 Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu Asn Val Val Asn Leu  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu Met Val Ile Val Glu  
 915 920 925  
 Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp  
 930 935 940

- 11 -

Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
945 950 955 960

Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
965 970 975

Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
980 985 990

Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
995 1000 1005

Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
1010 1015 1020

Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
1025 1030 1035 1040

Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
1045 1050 1055

Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
1060 1065 1070

Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
1075 1080 1085

Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
1090 1095 1100

Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
1105 1110 1115 1120

Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
1125 1130 1135

Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
1140 1145 1150

Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
1155 1160 1165

Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
1170 1175 1180

Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
1185 1190 1195 1200

Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
1205 1210 1215

Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
1220 1225 1230

- 12 -

Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
 1235 1240 1245

Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
 1250 1255 1260

Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
 1265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
 1285 1290 1295

Phe Arg

<210> 3

<211> 4795

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20) .. (4108)

<400> 3

ccacgcgcag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52  
 Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu  
 1 5 10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100  
 Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met  
 15 20 25

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc 148  
 Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr  
 30 35 40

ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg 196  
 Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp  
 45 50 55

gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc 244  
 Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser  
 60 65 70 75

gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc 292  
 Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro  
 80 85 90

tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc 340  
 Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly  
 95 100 105

- 13 -

agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tcg	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggg gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	
tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	
tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	
atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	

- 14 -

ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tcg cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	
tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	
acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	
gtg ggc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	

- 15 -

gac ggc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag ggc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	
aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct cgg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	
tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	
gcc gtg gaa ggc tcc gag gat aag ggc agc atg gag atc gtg atc ctt	2356
Ala Val Glu Gly Ser Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu	
765 770 775	

- 16 -

gtc ggt acc ggc gtc atc gct gtc ttc ttc tgg gtc ctc ctc ctc ctc	2404
Val Gly Thr Gly Val Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu	
780 785 790 795	
atc ttc tgt aac atg agg agg ccg gcc cac gca gac atc aag acg ggc	2452
Ile Phe Cys Asn Met Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly	
800 805 810	
tac ctg tcc atc atc atg gac ccc ggg gag gtg cct ctg gag gag caa	2500
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln	
815 820 825	
tgc gaa tac ctg tcc tac gat gcc agc cag tgg gaa ttc ccc cga gag	2548
Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu	
830 835 840	
cgg ctg cac ctg ggg aga gtg ctc ggc tac ggc gcc ttc ggg aag gtg	2596
Arg Leu His Leu Gly Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val	
845 850 855	
gtg gaa gcc tcc gct ttc ggc atc cac aag ggc agc agc tgt gac acc	2644
Val Glu Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr	
860 865 870 875	
gtg gcc gtg aaa atg ctg aaa gag ggc gcc acg gcc agc gag cac cgc	2692
Val Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg	
880 885 890	
gcg ctg atg tcg gag ctc aag atc ctc att cac atc ggc aac cac ctc	2740
Ala Leu Met Ser Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu	
895 900 905	
aac gtg gtc aac ctc ctc ggg gcg tgc acc aag ccg cag ggc ccc ctc	2788
Asn Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu	
910 915 920	
atg gtg atc gtg gag ttc tgc aag tac ggc aac ctc tcc aac ttc ctg	2836
Met Val Ile Val Glu Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu	
925 930 935	
cgc gcc aag cgg gac gcc ttc agc ccc tgc gcg gag aag tct ccc gag	2884
Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu	
940 945 950 955	
cag cgc gga cgc ttc cgc gcc atg gtg gag ctc gcc agg ctg gat cgg	2932
Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg	
960 965 970	
agg cgg ccg ggg agc agc gac agg gtc ctc ttc gcg cgg ttc tcg aag	2980
Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys	
975 980 985	
acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac	3028
Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp	
990 995 1000	



- 17 -

ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc	3076
Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe	
1005 1010 1015	
cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac	3124
Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His	
1020 1025 1030 1035	
aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg	3172
Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val	
1040 1045 1050	
aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac	3220
Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp	
1055 1060 1065	
tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct	3268
Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro	
1070 1075 1080	
gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc	3316
Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser	
1085 1090 1095	
ttt ggg gtg ctt ctc tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac	3364
Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr	
1100 1105 1110 1115	
cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac ggc	3412
Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly	
1120 1125 1130	
aca agg atg agg gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc	3460
Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile	
1135 1140 1145	
atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg	3508
Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser	
1150 1155 1160	
gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag ggc agg ggc ctg caa	3556
Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln	
1165 1170 1175	
gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa	3604
Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu	
1180 1185 1190 1195	
gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc cta cac atc gcc cag	3652
Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln	
1200 1205 1210	
gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc	3700
Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala	
1215 1220 1225	

- 18 -

gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg 3748  
 Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly  
 1230 1235 1240

gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc 3796  
 Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro  
 1245 1250 1255

atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt 3844  
 Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser  
 1260 1265 1270 1275

ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat 3892  
 Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His  
 1280 1285 1290

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agc tgt aaa gga cct ggc cag aat gtg gct 3940  
 Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala  
 1295 1300 1305

gtg acc agg gca cac cct gac tcc caa ggg agg cgg cgg cgg cct gag 3988  
 Val Thr Arg Ala His Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu  
 1310 1315 1320

cgg ggg gcc cga gga ggc cag gtg ttt tac aac agc gag tat ggg gag 4036  
 Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu  
 1325 1330 1335

ctg tcg gag cca agc gag gag gac cac tgc tcc ccg tct gcc cgc gtg 4084  
 Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val  
 1340 1345 1350 1355

act ttc ttc aca gac aac agc tac taagcagcat cggacaagac cccagcact 4138  
 Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp Asn Ser Tyr  
 1360

tgggggttca ggcccggcag ggcgggcaga gggctggagg cccaggctgg gaactcatct 4198

ggttgaactc tggtggcaca ggagtgtcct cttccctctc tgcagacttc ccagctagga 4258

agagcaggac tccaggccca aggctcccgg aattccgtca ccacgactgg ccagggcacg 4318

ctccagctgc cccggcccct ccccctgaga ttcagatgtc atttagttca gcatccgcag 4378

gtgctggtcc cggggccagc acttccatgg gaatgtctct ttggcgacct cctttcatca 4438

cactgggtgg tggectggtc cctgttttcc cacgaggaat ctgtgggtct gggagtcaca 4498

cagtgttggg ggttaaggca tacgagagca gaggtctccc aaacgccctt tctcctcag 4558

gcacacagct actctcccca cgagggctgg ctggcctcac ccaccctgc acagttgaag 4618

ggaggggctg tgtttccatc tcaaagaagg catttgagg gtcctcttct gggcctgacc 4678

aaacagccaa ctagcccctg gggtagccac cagtatgaca gtattatacg ctggcaacac 4738

- 19 -

agaggcagcc cgcacacctg cgcctgggtg ttgagagcca tcctgcaagt ctttttc 4795

<210> 4

<211> 1363

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 4

Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu  
20 25 30

Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser  
35 40 45

Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala  
50 55 60

Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser Glu Asp Thr Gly Val  
65 70 75 80

Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu  
85 90 95

Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr  
100 105 110

Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser  
115 120 125

Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp  
130 135 140

Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp Val Pro Cys Leu Val  
145 150 155 160

Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser Gln Ser Ser Val Leu  
165 170 175

Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp Arg Arg Gly Met Leu  
180 185 190

Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr  
195 200 205

Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val His Ile  
210 215 220

Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu  
225 230 235 240

- 20 -

Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln  
 260 265 270  
 Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
 275 280 285  
 Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
 340 345 350  
 Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
 355 360 365  
 Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525

- 21 -

Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540

Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560

Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575

Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590

Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605

Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620

Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640

Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655

Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val  
 660 665 670

Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu  
 675 680 685

Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys Leu Val Ala Gly Ala  
 690 695 700

His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu  
 705 710 715 720

Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln  
 725 730 735

Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu Cys Ser Val Cys Asn  
 740 745 750

Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Val Glu Gly Ser  
 755 760 765

Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu Val Gly Thr Gly Val  
 770 775 780

Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Cys Asn Met  
 785 790 795 800

Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile  
 805 810 815

- 22 -

Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu Arg Leu His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845  
 Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val Glu Ala Ser Ala  
 850 855 860  
 Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr Val Ala Val Lys Met  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg Ala Leu Met Ser Glu  
 885 890 895  
 Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu Asn Val Val Asn Leu  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu Met Val Ile Val Glu  
 915 920 925  
 Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp  
 930 935 940  
 Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
 945 950 955 960  
 Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
 965 970 975  
 Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
 980 985 990  
 Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
 995 1000 1005  
 Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
 025 1030 1035 1040  
 Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
 1090 1095 1100

- 23 -

Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
 105 1110 1115 1120  
 Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
 185 1190 1195 1200  
 Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
 1205 1210 1215  
 Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
 1220 1225 1230  
 Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
 1235 1240 1245  
 Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
 1250 1255 1260  
 Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
 265 1270 1275 1280  
 Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
 1285 1290 1295  
 Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala Val Thr Arg Ala His  
 1300 1305 1310  
 Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly  
 1315 1320 1325  
 Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser  
 1330 1335 1340  
 Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp  
 345 1350 1355 1360  
 Asn Ser Tyr

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 1311

&lt;212&gt; PRT

- 24 -

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens (FLT1)

&lt;400&gt; 5

```

Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
 1             5             10             15

Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Pro
          20             25             30

Glu Leu Ser Leu Lys Gly Thr Gln His Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gln Thr
      35             40             45

Leu His Leu Gln Cys Arg Gly Glu Ala Ala His Lys Trp Ser Leu Pro
      50             55             60

Glu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Met Val Ser Lys Glu Ser Glu Arg Leu
 65             70             75             80

Ser Ile Thr Lys Ser Ala Cys Gly Arg Asn Gly Lys Gln Phe Cys Ser
          85             90             95

Thr Leu Thr Leu Asn Thr Ala Gln Ala Asn His Thr Gly Phe Tyr Ser
      100             105             110

Cys Lys Tyr Leu Ala Val Pro Thr Ser Lys Lys Lys Glu Thr Glu Ser
      115             120             125

Ala Ile Tyr Ile Phe Ile Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro Phe Val Glu Met
      130             135             140

Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu Gly Arg Glu Leu
      145             150             155             160

Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Val Thr Leu Lys
          165             170             175

Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys Arg Ile Ile Trp
      180             185             190

Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr Tyr Lys Glu Ile
      195             200             205

Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His Leu Tyr Lys Thr
      210             215             220

Asn Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile Asp Val Gln
      225             230             235             240

Ile Ser Thr Pro Arg Pro Val Lys Leu Leu Arg Gly His Thr Leu Val
          245             250             255

Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Thr Thr Pro Leu Asn Thr Arg Val Gln Met Thr
      260             265             270

```



- 25 -

Trp Ser Tyr Pro Asp Asn Asn Asn Glu Lys Asn Lys Arg Ala Ser Val  
 275 280 285

Arg Arg Arg Ile Asp Gln Ser Asn Ser His Ala Asn Ile Phe Tyr Ser  
 290 295 300

Val Leu Thr Ile Asp Lys Met Gln Asn Lys Asp Lys Gly Leu Tyr Thr  
 305 310 315 320

Cys Arg Val Arg Ser Gly Pro Ser Phe Lys Ser Val Asn Thr Ser Val  
 325 330 335

His Ile Tyr Asp Lys Ala Phe Ile Thr Val Lys His Arg Lys Gln Gln  
 340 345 350

Val Leu Glu Thr Val Ala Gly Lys Arg Ser Tyr Arg Leu Ser Met Lys  
 355 360 365

Val Lys Ala Phe Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Val Trp Leu Lys Asp Gly Leu  
 370 375 380

Pro Ala Thr Glu Lys Ser Ala Arg Tyr Leu Thr Arg Gly Tyr Ser Leu  
 385 390 395 400

Ile Ile Lys Asp Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Asn Tyr Thr Ile Leu  
 405 410 415

Leu Ser Ile Lys Gln Ser Asn Val Phe Lys Asn Leu Thr Ala Thr Leu  
 420 425 430

Ile Val Asn Val Lys Pro Gln Ile Tyr Glu Lys Ala Val Ser Ser Phe  
 435 440 445

Pro Asp Pro Ala Leu Tyr Pro Leu Gly Ser Arg Gln Ile Leu Thr Cys  
 450 455 460

Thr Ala Tyr Gly Ile Pro Gln Pro Asn Thr Ile Lys Trp Phe Trp His  
 465 470 475 480

Pro Cys Asn His Asn His Ser Glu Ala Arg Cys Asp Phe Cys Ser Asn  
 485 490 495

Asn Glu Glu Ser Phe Ile Leu Asp Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Ala  
 500 505 510

Asp Ser Asn Met Gly Asn Arg Ile Glu Ser Ile Thr Gln Arg Met Ala  
 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Met Ala Ser Thr Leu Val Val Ala Asp  
 530 535 540

Ser Arg Ile Ser Gly Ile Tyr Ile Cys Ile Ala Ser Asn Lys Val Gly  
 545 550 555 560

- 26 -

Thr Val Gly Arg Asn Ile Ser Phe Tyr Ile Thr Asp Val Pro Asn Gly  
 565 570 575

Phe His Val Asn Leu Glu Lys Met Pro Thr Asn Asn Glu Gly Glu Asp  
 580 585 590

Leu Lys Leu Ser Cys Thr Val Asn Lys Phe Leu Tyr Arg Asp Val Thr  
 595 600 605

Trp Ile Leu Leu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn  
 610 615 620

Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Arg Thr Val Asn Asn Arg Thr Met His Tyr Ser  
 625 630 635 640

Ile Ser Lys Gln Lys Met Ala Ile Thr Lys Glu His Ser Ile Thr Leu  
 645 650 655

Asn Leu Thr Ile Met Asn Val Ser Leu Gln Asp Ser Gly Thr Tyr Ala  
 660 665 670

Cys Arg Ala Arg Asn Val Tyr Thr Gly Glu Glu Ile Leu Gln Lys Lys  
 675 680 685

Glu Ile Thr Ile Arg Asp Gln Glu Ala Pro Tyr Leu Leu Arg Asn Leu  
 690 695 700

Ser Asp His Thr Val Ala Ile Ser Ser Ser Thr Thr Leu Asp Cys His  
 705 710 715 720

Ala Asn Gly Val Pro Glu Pro Gln Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Asn Asn His  
 725 730 735

Lys Ile Gln Gln Glu Pro Gly Ile Ile Leu Gly Pro Gly Ser Ser Thr  
 740 745 750

Leu Phe Ile Glu Arg Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Glu Gly Val Tyr His Cys  
 755 760 765

Lys Ala Thr Asn Gln Lys Gly Ser Val Glu Ser Ser Ala Tyr Leu Thr  
 770 775 780

Val Gln Gly Thr Ser Asp Lys Ser Asn Leu Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Thr  
 785 790 795 800

Cys Thr Cys Val Ala Ala Thr Leu Phe Trp Leu Leu Leu Thr Leu Leu  
 805 810 815

Ile Arg Lys Met Lys Arg Ser Ser Asn Ser Glu Ile Lys Thr Asp Tyr  
 820 825 830

Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Asp Glu Val Pro Leu Asp Glu Gln Cys  
 835 840 845

- 27 -

Glu Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Ala Ser Lys Trp Glu Phe Ala Arg Glu Arg  
 850 855 860  
 Leu Lys Leu Gly Lys Ser Leu Gly Arg Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Gln Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile Lys Lys Ser Pro Thr Cys Arg Thr Val  
 885 890 895  
 Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu Tyr Lys Ala  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Met Thr Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Thr His Ile Gly His His Leu Asn  
 915 920 925  
 Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Gln Gly Gly Pro Leu Met  
 930 935 940  
 Val Ile Val Glu Tyr Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Tyr Leu Lys  
 945 950 955 960  
 Ser Lys Arg Asp Leu Phe Phe Leu Asn Lys Asp Ala Ala Leu His Met  
 965 970 975  
 Glu Pro Lys Lys Glu Lys Met Glu Pro Gly Leu Glu Gln Gly Lys Lys  
 980 985 990  
 Pro Arg Leu Asp Ser Val Thr Ser Ser Glu Ser Phe Ala Ser Ser Gly  
 995 1000 1005  
 Phe Gln Glu Asp Lys Ser Leu Ser Asp Val Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Ser  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Asp Gly Phe Tyr Lys Glu Pro Ile Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Ile Ser Tyr  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ser Ser Arg Lys Cys  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Asn Asn  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asn  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Asp Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Val  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Trp Ser Tyr Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Gly Ser  
 1125 1130 1135

- 28 -

Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Met Asp Glu Asp Phe Cys Ser Arg Leu Arg  
                   1140                  1145                  1150

Glu Gly Met Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Tyr Ser Thr Pro Glu Ile Tyr  
                   1155                  1160                  1165

Gln Ile Met Leu Asp Cys Trp His Arg Asp Pro Lys Glu Arg Pro Arg  
                   1170                  1175                  1180

Phe Ala Glu Leu Val Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Ala Asn Val  
                   1185                  1190                  1195                  1200

Gln Gln Asp Gly Lys Asp Tyr Ile Pro Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Thr Gly  
                   1205                  1210                  1215

Asn Ser Gly Phe Thr Tyr Ser Thr Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Phe Phe  
                   1220                  1225                  1230

Lys Glu Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro Lys Phe Asn Ser Gly Ser Ser Asp Asp  
                   1235                  1240                  1245

Val Arg Tyr Val Asn Ala Phe Lys Phe Met Ser Leu Glu Arg Ile Lys  
                   1250                  1255                  1260

Thr Phe Glu Glu Leu Leu Pro Asn Ala Thr Ser Met Phe Asp Asp Tyr  
                   1265                  1270                  1275                  1280

Gln Gly Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Met Leu Lys Arg Phe  
                   1285                  1290                  1295

Thr Trp Thr Asp Ser Lys Pro Lys Ala Ser Leu Lys Ile Glu Val  
                   1300                  1305                  1310

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 6

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at positions 1 and 2 each are  
 selected independently from the group consisting  
 of aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 4 is independently  
 selected from the group consisting of methionine  
 and valine.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 5 is independently  
 selected from the group consisting of proline,  
 aspartic acid, and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

- 29 -

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: consensus  
sequence

<400> 6

Xaa Xaa Tyr Xaa Xaa Met

1

5

<210> 7

<211> 70

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 7

acatgcatgc caccatgcag cggggcgccg cgctgtgcct gcgactgtgg ctctgcctgg 60

gactcctgga

70

<210> 8

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 8

acatgcatgc cccgccggtc atcc

24

<210> 9

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 9

cggaattccc catgacccca ac

22

<210> 10

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

- 30 -

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 10

ccatcgatgg atcctacctg aagccgcttt ctt

33

<210> 11

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 11

cccaagcttg gatccaagtg gctactccat gacc

34

<210> 12

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 12

gttgctgtg atgtgcacca

20

<210> 13

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 13

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

<210> 14

<211> 60

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

- 31 -

<400> 14  
cgcggatccc tagtgatggt gatggtgatg tctaccttcg atcatgctgc ccttatcctc 60

<210> 15  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 15  
ctggagtcga cttggcggac t 21

<210> 16  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 16  
cgggatccct ccatgctgcc cttatcct 28

<210> 17  
<211> 36  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 17  
ggcaagcttg aattcgccac catgcagcgg ggcgcc 36

<210> 18  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 18  
gttgccctgtg atgtgcacca 20

- 32 -

&lt;210&gt; 19

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 19

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 44

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 20

cgcgatcca agcttactta ccttccatgc tgcccttatc ctcg

44

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 419

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 21

Met His Leu Leu Gly Phe Phe Ser Val Ala Cys Ser Leu Leu Ala Ala  
1 5 10 15Ala Leu Leu Pro Gly Pro Arg Glu Ala Pro Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Phe  
20 25 30Glu Ser Gly Leu Asp Leu Ser Asp Ala Glu Pro Asp Ala Gly Glu Ala  
35 40 45Thr Ala Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Ser  
50 55 60Ser Val Asp Glu Leu Met Thr Val Leu Tyr Pro Glu Tyr Trp Lys Met  
65 70 75 80Tyr Lys Cys Gln Leu Arg Lys Gly Gly Trp Gln His Asn Arg Glu Gln  
85 90 95Ala Asn Leu Asn Ser Arg Thr Glu Glu Thr Ile Lys Phe Ala Ala Ala  
100 105 110



- 33 -

His Tyr Asn Thr Glu Ile Leu Lys Ser Ile Asp Asn Glu Trp Arg Lys  
 115 120 125

Thr Gln Cys Met Pro Arg Glu Val Cys Ile Asp Val Gly Lys Glu Phe  
 130 135 140

Gly Val Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Ser Val Tyr  
 145 150 155 160

Arg Cys Gly Gly Cys Cys Asn Ser Glu Gly Leu Gln Cys Met Asn Thr  
 165 170 175

Ser Thr Ser Tyr Leu Ser Lys Thr Leu Phe Glu Ile Thr Val Pro Leu  
 180 185 190

Ser Gln Gly Pro Lys Pro Val Thr Ile Ser Phe Ala Asn His Thr Ser  
 195 200 205

Cys Arg Cys Met Ser Lys Leu Asp Val Tyr Arg Gln Val His Ser Ile  
 210 215 220

Ile Arg Arg Ser Leu Pro Ala Thr Leu Pro Gln Cys Gln Ala Ala Asn  
 225 230 235 240

Lys Thr Cys Pro Thr Asn Tyr Met Trp Asn Asn His Ile Cys Arg Cys  
 245 250 255

Leu Ala Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Phe Ser Ser Asp Ala Gly Asp Asp Ser  
 260 265 270

Thr Asp Gly Phe His Asp Ile Cys Gly Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Asp Glu  
 275 280 285

Glu Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Arg Ala Gly Leu Arg Pro Ala Ser Cys  
 290 295 300

Gly Pro His Lys Glu Leu Asp Arg Asn Ser Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys  
 305 310 315 320

Asn Lys Leu Phe Pro Ser Gln Cys Gly Ala Asn Arg Glu Phe Asp Glu  
 325 330 335

Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys Arg Thr Cys Pro Arg Asn Gln Pro  
 340 345 350

Leu Asn Pro Gly Lys Cys Ala Cys Glu Cys Thr Glu Ser Pro Gln Lys  
 355 360 365

Cys Leu Leu Lys Gly Lys Lys Phe His His Gln Thr Cys Ser Cys Tyr  
 370 375 380

Arg Arg Pro Cys Thr Asn Arg Gln Lys Ala Cys Glu Pro Gly Phe Ser  
 385 390 395 400

- 34 -

Tyr Ser Glu Glu Val Cys Arg Cys Val Pro Ser Tyr Trp Lys Arg Pro  
 405 410 415

Gln Met Ser

<210> 22

<211> 354

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22

Met Tyr Arg Glu Trp Val Val Val Asn Val Phe Met Met Leu Tyr Val  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Leu Val Gln Gly Ser Ser Asn Glu His Gly Pro Val Lys Arg Ser  
 20 25 30

Ser Gln Ser Thr Leu Glu Arg Ser Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Ala Ala Ser  
 35 40 45

Ser Leu Glu Glu Leu Leu Arg Ile Thr His Ser Glu Asp Trp Lys Leu  
 50 55 60

Trp Arg Cys Arg Leu Arg Leu Lys Ser Phe Thr Ser Met Asp Ser Arg  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Ala Ser His Arg Ser Thr Arg Phe Ala Ala Thr Phe Tyr Asp Ile  
 85 90 95

Glu Thr Leu Lys Val Ile Asp Glu Glu Trp Gln Arg Thr Gln Cys Ser  
 100 105 110

Pro Arg Glu Thr Cys Val Glu Val Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys Ser Thr  
 115 120 125

Asn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Asn Val Phe Arg Cys Gly Gly  
 130 135 140

Cys Cys Asn Glu Glu Ser Leu Ile Cys Met Asn Thr Ser Thr Ser Tyr  
 145 150 155 160

Ile Ser Lys Gln Leu Phe Glu Ile Ser Val Pro Leu Thr Ser Val Pro  
 165 170 175

Glu Leu Val Pro Val Lys Val Ala Asn His Thr Gly Cys Lys Cys Leu  
 180 185 190

Pro Thr Ala Pro Arg His Pro Tyr Ser Ile Ile Arg Arg Ser Ile Gln  
 195 200 205

Ile Pro Glu Glu Asp Arg Cys Ser His Ser Lys Lys Leu Cys Pro Ile  
 210 215 220

- 35 -

Asp Met Leu Trp Asp Ser Asn Lys Cys Lys Cys Val Leu Gln Glu Glu  
225 230 235 240

Asn Pro Leu Ala Gly Thr Glu Asp His Ser His Leu Gln Glu Pro Ala  
245 250 255

Leu Cys Gly Pro His Met Met Phe Asp Glu Asp Arg Cys Glu Cys Val  
260 265 270

Cys Lys Thr Pro Cys Pro Lys Asp Leu Ile Gln His Pro Lys Asn Cys  
275 280 285

Ser Cys Phe Glu Cys Lys Glu Ser Leu Glu Thr Cys Cys Gln Lys His  
290 295 300

Lys Leu Phe His Pro Asp Thr Cys Ser Cys Glu Asp Arg Cys Pro Phe  
305 310 315 320

His Thr Arg Pro Cys Ala Ser Gly Lys Thr Ala Cys Ala Lys His Cys  
325 330 335

Arg Phe Pro Lys Glu Lys Arg Ala Ala Gln Gly Pro His Ser Arg Lys  
340 345 350

Asn Pro

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 99/23525

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K39/395 A61K38/17 A61K38/18 A61K47/48 A61K51/10  
G01N33/68 G01N33/574

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 33772 A (ALITALO K ET AL) 14 December 1995 (1995-12-14) claims 1-19	1-34
X	WO 97 05250 A (HELSINKI UNIVERSITY LICENSING) 13 February 1997 (1997-02-13) claims 29-41	1-34
A	JOUKOV V ET AL: "A novel vascular endothelial growth factor, VEGF-C, is a ligand for the Flt4 (VEGFR-3) and KDR (VEGFR-2) receptor tyrosine kinase." THE EMBO JOURNAL, vol. 15, no. 2, 1996, pages 290-8, XP002022272 the whole document	1-34

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 March 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

20/03/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5618 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3018

Authorized officer

Le Flao, K

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

international application No.

PCT/US 99/ 23525

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such  
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all  
searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment  
of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report  
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is  
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1998)

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210**

Although claims 1-14 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

Although claims 15-29 are directed to a diagnostic method practised on the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound composition.

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

**Continuation of Box I.1**

Although claims 1-14 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

Although claims 15-29 are directed to a diagnostic method practised on the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No  
PCT/US 99/23525

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9533772 A	14-12-1995	AU 694524 B	23-07-1998
		AU 2738895 A	04-01-1996
		CA 2192235 A	14-12-1995
		EP 0807124 A	19-11-1997
		FI 964862 A	10-02-1997
		JP 10500858 T	27-01-1998
		NO 965231 A	06-12-1996
		NZ 288235 A	28-05-1999
WO 9705250 A	13-02-1997	AU 711578 B	14-10-1999
		AU 6616996 A	26-02-1997
		CA 2228248 A	13-02-1997
		EP 0842273 A	20-05-1998
		JP 11510689 T	21-09-1999
		WO 9833917 A	06-08-1998





## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b> <b>A61K 39/395, 38/17, 38/18, 47/48, 51/10,</b> <b>G01N 33/68, 33/574</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/21560</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 20 April 2000 (20.04.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/23525 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 8 October 1999 (08.10.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 09/169,079                      9 October 1998 (09.10.98)                      US  <b>(71) Applicants:</b> LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RE- SEARCH [US/US]; 33rd Floor, 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158 (US). HELSINKI UNIVERSITY LICENSING LTD. OY [FI/FI]; Viikinkaari 6, FIN-00710 Helsinki (FI).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> ALITALO, Kari; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). KAIPAINEN, Arja; Haartman Institute, Uni- versity of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). VALLTOLA, Reija; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haart- maninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI). JUSSILA, Lotta; Haartman Institute, University of Helsinki, P. O. Box 21 (Haartmaninkatu 3), FIN-00014 Helsinki (FI).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> GASS, David, A.; Marshall, O'Toole, Gerstein, Murray & Borun, 6300 Sears Tower, 233 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606-6402 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, CN, JP, NO, NZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the</i> <i>claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of</i> <i>amendments.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> Flt4 (VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY		
<b>(57) Abstract</b>  The present invention provides purified Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase polypeptides and fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, antibodies that specifically bind such polypeptides, and uses therefor.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

## **Flt4 (VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY**

This application is a continuing application which claims priority from United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/169,079 filed October 9, 1998; and  
5 from United States Patent Application Serial No. 08/901,710, filed July 28, 1997; and  
from U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/340,011, filed November 14, 1994, now  
U.S. Patent No. 5,776,755; and from United States Patent Application Serial No.  
08/257,754, filed June 9, 1994, now abandoned; the latter two of which in turn are  
continuations-in-part of United States Patent Application Serial No. 07/959,951, filed  
10 on October 9, 1992, now abandoned. All of these applications are incorporated herein  
by reference, in their entireties.

### **Field of the Invention**

The present invention relates generally to genes for receptors,  
specifically genes for receptor tyrosine kinases, their insertion into recombinant DNA  
15 vectors, and the production of the resulting proteins in host strains of microorganisms  
and host eukaryotic cells. More specifically, the present invention is directed to Flt4, a  
receptor tyrosine kinase; to nucleotide sequences encoding Flt4; to methods for the  
generation of DNAs encoding Flt4 and their gene products; to nucleic acid probes  
which specifically recognize (hybridize to) nucleic acids encoding such receptors; to  
20 antibodies that specifically recognize such receptors; and to methods of using such  
probes and antibodies and other Flt4 binding compounds, e.g., for identifying  
lymphatic vessels and high endothelial venules (HEV) in animal and human tissues and  
augmenting or preventing the growth of Flt4-expressing cells in pathological  
conditions.

25

### **BACKGROUND**

The cellular behavior responsible for the development, maintenance and  
repair of differentiated cells and tissues is regulated, in large part, by intercellular  
signals conveyed via growth factors and similar ligands and their receptors. The

- 2 -

receptors are located on the cell surface of responding cells and they bind peptides or polypeptides known as growth factors as well as other hormone-like ligands. The results of this interaction are rapid biochemical changes in the responding cells, as well as a rapid and a long term readjustment of cellular gene expression. Several receptors associated with various cell surfaces can bind specific growth factors.

Tyrosine phosphorylation is one of the key modes of signal transduction across the plasma membrane. Several tyrosine kinase genes encode transmembrane receptors for polypeptide growth factors and hormones, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), insulin, insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I), platelet derived growth factors (PDGF-A and -B) and fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) [Heldin et al., *Cell Regulation*, 1: 555-566 (1990); Ullrich et al., *Cell*, 61: 243-54 (1990)]. The receptors of several hematopoietic growth factors are tyrosine kinases; these include c-fms, which is the colony stimulating factor 1 receptor [Sherr et al., *Cell*, 41: 665-676 (1985)] and c-kit, a primitive hematopoietic growth factor receptor [Huang et al., *Cell*, 63: 225-33 (1990)].

These receptors differ in their specificity and affinity. In general, receptor tyrosine kinases are glycoproteins, which consist of an extracellular domain capable of binding a specific growth factor(s), a transmembrane domain which is usually an alpha-helical portion of the protein, a juxtamembrane domain (where the receptor may be regulated by, e.g., protein phosphorylation), a tyrosine kinase domain (which is the enzymatic component of the receptor), and a carboxy-terminal tail, which in many receptors is involved in recognition and binding of the substrates for the tyrosine kinase.

In several receptor tyrosine kinases, the processes of alternative splicing and alternative polyadenylation are capable of producing several distinct polypeptides from the same gene. These may or may not contain the various domains listed above. As a consequence, some extracellular domains may be expressed as separate proteins secreted by the cells and some forms of the receptors may lack the tyrosine kinase domain and contain only the extracellular domain inserted into the plasma membrane via the transmembrane domain plus a short carboxy-terminal tail.

- 3 -

The physiology of the vascular system, embryonic vasculogenesis and angiogenesis, blood clotting, wound healing and reproduction, as well as several diseases, involve the vascular endothelium lining the blood vessels. The development of the vascular tree occurs through angiogenesis, and, according to some theories, the formation of the lymphatic system starts shortly after arterial and venous development by sprouting from veins. See Sabin, F.R., *Am. J. Anat.*, 9:43 (1909); and van der Putte, S.C.J., *Adv. Anat. Embryol. Cell Biol.*, 51:3 (1975).

After the fetal period, endothelial cells proliferate very slowly, except during angiogenesis associated with neovascularization. Growth factors stimulating angiogenesis exert their effects via specific endothelial cell surface receptor tyrosine kinases.

Among ligands for receptor tyrosine kinases, the Platelet Derived Growth Factor (PDGF) has been shown to be angiogenic, albeit weakly, in the chick chorioallantoic membrane. Transforming Growth Factor  $\alpha$  (TGF $\alpha$ ) is an angiogenic factor secreted by several tumor cell types and by macrophages. Hepatocyte Growth Factor (HGF), the ligand of the c-met proto-oncogene-encoded receptor, is also strongly angiogenic, inducing similar responses to those of TGF $\alpha$  in cultured endothelial cells.

Evidence shows that there are endothelial cell specific growth factors and receptors that may be primarily responsible for the stimulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation, as well as certain of differentiated functions. The most-widely studied growth factor is Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF), a member of the PDGF family. Vascular endothelial growth factor is a dimeric glycoprotein of disulfide-linked 23 kDa subunits, discovered because of its mitogenic activity toward endothelial cells and its ability to induce vessel permeability (hence its alternative name vascular permeability factor). Other reported effects of VEGF include the mobilization of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>, the induction of plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 synthesis, stimulation of hexose transport in endothelial cells, and promotion of monocyte migration *in vitro*. Four VEGF isoforms, encoded by distinct mRNA splicing variants, appear to be equally capable of stimulating mitogenesis of

- 4 -

endothelial cells. The 121 and 165 amino acid isoforms of VEGF are secreted in a soluble form, whereas the isoforms of 189 and 206 amino acid residues remain associated with the cell surface and have a strong affinity for heparin. Soluble non-heparin-binding and heparin-binding forms have also been described for the related placenta growth factor (PlGF; 131 and 152 amino acids, respectively), which is expressed in placenta, trophoblastic tumors, and cultured human endothelial cells.

The pattern of VEGF expression suggests its involvement in the development and maintenance of the normal vascular system and in tumor angiogenesis. During murine development, the entire 7.5 day post-coital endoderm expresses VEGF and the ventricular neuroectoderm produces VEGF at the capillary ingrowth stage. On day two of quail development, the vascularized area of the yolk sac as well as the whole embryo show expression of VEGF. In addition, epithelial cells next to fenestrated endothelia in adult mice show persistent VEGF expression, suggesting a role in the maintenance of this specific endothelial phenotype and function.

Two high affinity receptors for VEGF have been characterized, VEGFR-1/Flt1 (fms-like tyrosine kinase-1) and VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 (kinase insert domain containing receptor/fetal liver kinase-1). These receptors are classified in the PDGF-receptor family. However, the VEGF receptors have seven immunoglobulin-like loops in their extracellular domains (as opposed to five in other members of the PDGF family) and a longer kinase insert. The expression of VEGF receptors occurs mainly in vascular endothelial cells, although some may also be present on monocytes and on melanoma cell lines. Only endothelial cells have been reported to proliferate in response to VEGF, and endothelial cells from different sources show different responses. Thus, the signals mediated through VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 appear to be cell type specific.

VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 bind VEGF<sub>165</sub> with high affinity ( $K_d$  about 20 pM and 200 pM, respectively). Flk-1 receptor has also been shown to undergo autophosphorylation in response to VEGF, but phosphorylation of Flt1 was barely detectable. VEGFR-2 mediated signals cause striking changes in the morphology,

- 5 -

actin reorganization and membrane ruffling of porcine aortic endothelial cells overexpressing this receptor. In these cells, VEGFR-2 also mediated ligand-induced chemotaxis and mitogenicity; whereas VEGFR-1 transfected cells lacked mitogenic responses to VEGF. In contrast, VEGF had a strong growth stimulatory effect on rat  
5 sinusoidal endothelial cells expressing VEGFR-1. Phosphoproteins co-precipitating with VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 are distinct, suggesting that different signalling molecules interact with receptor specific intracellular sequences.

In *in situ* hybridization studies, mouse VEGFR-2 mRNA expression was found in yolk sac and intraembryonic mesoderm (estimated 7.5 day post-coitum  
10 (p.c.) embryos, from which the endothelium is derived, and later in presumptive angioblasts, endocardium and large and small vessel endothelium (12.5 days p.c.). Abundant VEGFR-2 mRNA in proliferating endothelial cells of vascular sprouts and branching vessels of embryonic and early postnatal brain and decreased expression in adult brain suggested that VEGFR-2 is a major regulator of vasculogenesis and  
15 angiogenesis. VEGFR-1 expression was similarly associated with early vascular development in mouse embryos and with neovascularization in healing skin wounds. However, high levels of VEGFR-1 expression were detected in adult organs, suggesting that VEGFR-1 has a function in quiescent endothelium of mature vessels not related to cell growth. The avian homologue of VEGFR-2 was observed in the  
20 mesoderm from the onset of gastrulation, whereas the VEGFR-1 homologue was first found in cells co-expressing endothelial markers. In *in vitro* quail epiblast cultures, FGF-2, which is required for vasculogenic differentiation of these cells, upregulated VEGFR-2 expression. The expression of both VEGF receptors was found to become more restricted later in development. In human fetal tissues VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2  
25 showed overlapping, but slightly different, expression patterns. These data suggest that VEGF and its receptors act in a paracrine manner to regulate the differentiation of endothelial cells and neovascularization of tissues.

VEGF recently has been shown to be a hypoxia-induced stimulator of endothelial cell growth and angiogenesis, and inhibition of VEGF activity using  
30 specific monoclonal antibodies has been shown to reduce the growth of experimental

- 6 -

tumors and their blood vessel density. [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18: 4-25 (1997); Shibuya *et al.*, *Adv. Cancer Res.*, 67: 281-316 (1995); Kim *et al.*, *Nature*, 362: 841-844 (1993).]

5 Growth of solid tumors beyond a few cubic millimeters in size is dependent on vascular supply, making angiogenesis an attractive target for anti-cancer therapy. Encouraging results have been reported with endogenous angiogenic inhibitors or "statins" which include angiostatin, a fragment of plasminogen, and endostatin, a fragment of collagen 18. [O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 79: 315-328 (1994); O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 88: 277-85 (1997).]. Both factors are normally produced by  
10 primary tumors and keep metastasis dormant. Systemic administration of either statin has been shown to also induce and sustain dormancy of primary tumors in animal models. The receptors and signalling by statins, as well as the proteases which activate them, remain to be identified. A need exists for additional therapeutic molecules for controlling angiogenesis in the treatment of cancer and other pathological disease  
15 states.

Primary breast cancers have been shown to express several angiogenic polypeptides, of which VEGF was the most abundant. [See, e.g., Relf *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 57: 963-969 (1997).] Tumor cells contained high levels of VEGF mRNA in both invasive and non-invasive, ductal (*in situ*) breast carcinomas. [Brown *et al.*, *Hum.*  
20 *Pathol.*, 26: 86-91 (1995).] The endothelial cells adjacent to the *in situ* carcinomas expressed VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 mRNA. VEGF and its receptors may contribute to the angiogenic progression of malignant breast tumors, because in several independent studies, correlations have been found between tumor vascular density and the prognosis of the disease. [Weidner *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 84: 1875-1887  
25 (1992).] A need exists for additional markers for breast cancer and breast cancer-related angiogenesis, to improve diagnosis and screening and to serve as a target for therapeutic intervention.

A major function of the lymphatic system is to provide fluid return from tissues and to transport many extravascular substances back to the blood. In addition,  
30 during the process of maturation, lymphocytes leave the blood, migrate through



- 7 -

lymphoid organs and other tissues, and enter the lymphatic vessels, and return to the blood through the thoracic duct. Specialized venules, high endothelial venules (HEVs), bind lymphocytes again and cause their extravasation into tissues. The lymphatic vessels, and especially the lymph nodes, thus play an important role in immunology and in the development of metastasis of different tumors.

Since the beginning of the 20th century, three different theories concerning the embryonic origin of the lymphatic system have been presented. However, lymphatic vessels have been difficult to identify, due to the absence of known specific markers available for them.

Lymphatic vessels are most commonly studied with the aid of lymphography. In lymphography, X-ray contrast medium is injected directly into a lymphatic vessel. That contrast medium is distributed along the efferent drainage vessels of the lymphatic system. The contrast medium is collected in lymph nodes, where it stays for up to half a year, during which time X-ray analyses allow the follow-up of lymph node size and architecture. This diagnostic is especially important in cancer patients with metastases in the lymph nodes and in lymphatic malignancies, such as lymphoma. However, improved materials and methods for imaging lymphatic tissues are needed in the art.

### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention addresses a gene for a novel receptor tyrosine kinase located on chromosome 5, identified as an unknown tyrosine kinase-homologous PCR-cDNA fragment from human leukemia cells [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. This gene and its encoded protein are called *Flt4*. This abbreviation comes from the words *fms*-like tyrosine kinase 4.

*Flt4* is a receptor tyrosine kinase closely related in structure to the products of the VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 genes. By virtue of this similarity and subsequently-discovered similarities between ligands for these three receptors, the *Flt4* receptor has additionally been named VEGFR-3. The names *Flt4* and VEGFR-3 are used interchangeably herein. Despite the similarity between these three receptors, the

- 8 -

mature form of Flt4 differs from the VEGFRs in that it is proteolytically cleaved in the extracellular domain into two disulfide-linked polypeptides of 125/120 kD and 75 kD. The *Flt4* gene encodes 4.5 and 5.8 kb mRNAs which exhibit alternative 3' exons and encode polypeptides of 190 kD and 195 kD, respectively.

5                   Further evidence of a distinction is that VEGF does not show specific binding to Flt4 and doesn't induce its autophosphorylation.

                  A comparison of *Flt4*, Flt1, and KDR/Flk-1 receptor mRNA signals showed overlapping, but distinct expression patterns in the tissues studied. Kaipainen, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 178:2077 (1993). *Flt4* gene expression appears to be more  
10   restricted than the expression of VEGFR-1 or VEGFR-2. The expression of *Flt4* first becomes detectable by *in situ* hybridization in the angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the cardinal vein and extraembryonically in the allantois of 8.5 day post-coital mouse embryos. In 12.5 day post-coital embryos the *Flt4* signal is observed on developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but arterial endothelia appear to be  
15   negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA becomes restricted to developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelia and some high endothelial venules express *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues and increased expression occurs in lymphatic sinuses in metastatic lymph nodes and in lymphangioma. The results support the theory of the venous origin of lymphatic vessels.

20                   The protein product of the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA, cloned from a human erythroleukemia cell line, is N-glycosylated and contains seven immunoglobulin-like loops in its extracellular domain. The cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase domain of Flt4 is about 80 % identical at the amino acid level with the corresponding domains of Flt1 and KDR and about 60 % identical with the receptors for platelet-derived growth factor, colony stimulating factor-1, stem cell factor, and the Flt3  
25   receptor. See Pajusola *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992).

                  The present invention provides isolated polynucleotides (*e.g.*, DNA or RNA segments of defined structure) encoding an Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase useful in the production of Flt4 protein and peptide fragments thereof and in recovery of related  
30   genes from other sources.

- 9 -

The present invention provides a recombinant DNA vector containing a heterologous segment encoding the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase or a related protein that is capable of being inserted into a microorganism or eukaryotic cell and that is capable of expressing the encoded protein.

5           The present invention provides eukaryotic cells capable of producing useful quantities of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and proteins of similar function from many species.

          The present invention provides peptides that may be produced synthetically in a laboratory or by microorganisms, which peptides mimic the activity of  
10   the natural Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein. In another embodiment, the invention is directed to peptides which inhibit the activity of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein.

          Particularly preferred are peptides selected from the group consisting of: (a) a *Flt4*-short form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which  
15   appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 1 and 2; and (b) a second form with different nucleotide and corresponding amino acid residues at its carboxyl terminal, i.e., an *Flt4*-long form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 3 and 4. The Flt4 long form has a length of 1363 amino acid residues.

          DNA and RNA molecules, recombinant DNA vectors, and modified  
20   microorganisms or eukaryotic cells comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes any of the proteins or peptides indicated above are also part of the present invention. In particular, sequences comprising all or part of the following two DNA sequences, a complementary DNA or RNA sequence, or a corresponding RNA sequence are especially preferred: (a) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 1, encoding *Flt4*-short  
25   form [SEQ ID NO: 2], and (b) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 3, encoding a Flt4 wherein nucleotides 3913-4416 of SEQ ID NO: 1 are changed, encoding *Flt4*-long form [SEQ ID NO: 4].

          DNA and RNA molecules containing segments of the larger sequence are also provided for use in carrying out preferred aspects of the invention relating to

- 10 -

the production of such peptides by the techniques of genetic engineering and the production of oligonucleotide probes.

Because the DNA sequence encoding the Flt4 protein is identified herein, DNA encoding the Flt4 protein may be produced by, e.g., polymerase chain  
5 reaction or by synthetic chemistry using commercially available equipment, after which the gene may be inserted into any of the many available DNA vectors using known techniques of recombinant DNA technology. Furthermore, automated equipment is also available that makes direct synthesis of any of the peptides disclosed herein readily available.

10 The present invention also is directed to Flt4 peptides and other constructs and to the use of Flt4 as a specific marker for lymphatic endothelial cells.

In a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to nucleic acid probes and antibodies recognizing Flt4, especially to monoclonal antibodies, and compositions containing such antibodies.

15 Also in a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to a method for monitoring lymphatic vessels in tissue samples and in organisms. Further, is it an object of the present invention to provide clinical detection methods describing the state of lymphatic tissue, and especially lymphatic vessels (inflammation, infection, traumas, growth, etc.), and to provide methods for detecting lymphatic vessels, and  
20 thus lymphatic vascularization, in an organism.

It is a further object of the present invention to provide monoclonal antibodies which specifically recognize the Flt4 receptor protein or various epitopes thereof. It is an object of the invention to use these monoclonal antibodies for diagnostic purposes for detecting and measuring the amount of Flt4 receptors in  
25 tissues, especially in lymphatic tissues. In the context of anti-Flt4 antibodies, the terms "specifically recognize Flt4," "specifically bind to Flt4," "specific for Flt4," and the like mean that an antibody will bind to (immunoreact with) Flt4 preferentially over other endothelial cell surface receptors, including VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 and VEGFR-1/Flt1. Thus, anti-Flt4 antibodies or other Flt4 binding compounds that are "specific for" Flt4  
30 are useful for identification and/or labelling of Flt4 in tissues or biological samples in

- 11 -

accordance with the methods of the invention as described herein (e.g., medical imaging, detection, screening, or targeted therapy), because they fail to bind epitopes of other antigens at all, or bind other antigens only with an affinity that is sufficiently lower than their Flt4 binding affinity to be insignificant in these practical contexts.

5           Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of determining the presence of Flt4-receptors in a cell sample, comprising the steps of: (a) exposing a cell sample to an antibody, especially a monoclonal antibody, of the present invention; and (b) detecting the binding of said monoclonal antibody to Flt4 receptors.

10           The invention is further directed to a method of modulating (e.g., antagonizing or augmenting) the function of Flt4 in lymphatic vascularization and in inflammatory, infectious and immunological conditions. For example, in one embodiment, such a method comprises inhibiting the Flt4-mediated lymphatic vascularization by providing amounts of a Flt4-binding compound sufficient to block the Flt4 endothelial cell sites participating in such reaction, especially where Flt4  
15           function is associated with a disease such as metastatic cancers, lymphomas, inflammation (chronic or acute), infections and immunological diseases.

          The invention is further directed to a specific Flt4-stimulating ligand and monoclonal antibodies and their use for stimulating lymphatic endothelia and fragments and peptides as well as antibodies derived from research on the ligand to  
20           inhibit Flt4 function when desirable, such as in various disease states involving Flt4 function.

          The invention provides a cell line source for the ligand of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase. Using the conditioned medium from these cells, the Flt4 ligand may be purified and cloned by using methods standard in the art. Using this  
25           conditioned medium or the purified ligand, an assay system for Flt4 ligand and dimerization inhibitors as well as inhibitors of Flt4 signal transduction are obtained, which allow for identification and preparation of such inhibitors.

          In a preferred embodiment of the invention, conditioned medium from the PC-3 cell line comprises a protein or a fragment thereof, which is capable of  
30           stimulating the Flt4 receptor and regulating the growth and differentiation as well as

- 12 -

the differentiated functions of certain endothelial cells. The Flt4 ligand or its peptides or derivatives are useful in the regulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation and their differentiated functions and in the generation of agonists and antagonists for the ligand. Particularly, the Flt4 ligand is useful in regulating lymphatic endothelia.

5 However, the Flt4 ligand, when purified, or produced from a recombinant source, may also stimulate the related KDR/Flk-1 receptor.

The identification of Flt4-stimulating ligand makes it directly possible to assay for inhibitors of this ligand or inhibitors of Flt4 function. Such inhibitors are simply added to the conditioned media containing the Flt4 ligand and if they inhibit  
10 autophosphorylation, they act as Flt4 signalling inhibitors. For example, recombinant or synthetic peptides (including but not limited to fragments of the Flt4 extracellular domain) may be assayed for inhibition of Flt4-ligand interaction or Flt4 dimerization. Such putative inhibitors of Flt4 and, in addition, antibodies against the Flt4 ligand, peptides or other compounds blocking Flt4 receptor-ligand interaction, as well as  
15 antisense oligonucleotides complementary to the sequence of mRNA encoding the Flt4 ligand are useful in the regulation of endothelial cells and in the treatment of diseases associated with endothelial cell function.

A detailed characterization of the Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US98/01973, filed 2 February 1998, and  
20 published as International Publication No. WO 98/33917; in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250; and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 21.

25 A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-D, is provided in Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), and in Genbank Accession No. AJ000185, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-D is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 22.

- 13 -

The invention also is directed to a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in cells, comprising the step of administering to the mammalian organism a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function. The disease may be diseases already mentioned above, such as diseases characterized by undesirable lymphatic vascularization. Additionally, it has been discovered that Flt4 expression also occurs in blood vessel vasculature associated with at least some breast cancers, and possibly other cancers (*i.e.*, at a level greatly exceeding the barely detectable or undetectable levels of expression in blood vessel vasculature of corresponding normal (healthy) tissue). Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the cells comprise endothelial cells (lymphatic or vascular). In another embodiment, the cells comprise neoplastic cells such as certain lymphomas that express Flt4. Treatment of humans is specifically contemplated.

By "compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism" is meant any compound that inhibits the binding of the Flt4 ligand described herein as vascular endothelial growth factor C, as isolatable from PC-3 conditioned medium. It is contemplated that such compounds also will be effective for inhibiting the binding of vascular endothelial growth factor D to Flt4. Exemplary compounds include the following polypeptides: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; (b) a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment (*e.g.*, an extracellular domain fragment), wherein the fragment and the polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand; (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells (*i.e.*, cells of the organism that express the native Flt4 protein on their surface); and (d) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells. Small molecule inhibitors

- 14 -

identifiable by standard *in vitro* screening assays, *e.g.*, using VEGF-C and recombinantly-expressed Flt4 also are contemplated. Polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody are highly preferred. Such polypeptides include, *e.g.*, polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies that specifically bind Flt4; fragments of such antibodies; chimaeric and humanized antibodies; bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and also specifically bind to another antigen, and the like. Use of compounds that bind to circulating Flt4 ligand and thereby inhibit the binding of the ligand to Flt4 also is contemplated. Such compounds include anti-VEGF-C or anti-VEGF-D antibodies or polypeptides that comprise antigen-binding fragments thereof. In a related variation, the invention contemplates methods of treatment that disrupt downstream intracellular Flt4 signalling, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function.

In a preferred variation, the compound further comprises a detectable label as described elsewhere herein, or a cytotoxic agent. Exemplary cytotoxic agents include plant toxins (*e.g.*, ricin, saporin), bacterial or fungal toxins, radioisotopes (*e.g.*, 211-Astatine, 212-Bismuth, 90-Yttrium, 131-Iodine, 99m-Technitium, and others described herein), anti-metabolite drugs (*e.g.*, methotrexate, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine), alkylating agents (*e.g.*, chlorambucil), anti-mitotic agents (*e.g.*, vinca alkaloids), and DNA intercalating agents (*e.g.*, adriamycin).

Likewise, to improve administration, the composition preferably further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, or carrier medium.

As explained in detail herein, Flt4 expression, while largely restricted to the lymphatic endothelia of healthy adults, has been identified in the blood vasculature surrounding at least certain tumors. Thus, the invention further includes a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: administering to a mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells.



- 15 -

Treatment of neoplastic diseases selected from carcinomas (*e.g.*, breast carcinomas), squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas, are specifically contemplated. However, it will be readily apparent that the screening techniques described herein in detail will identify other tumors characterized by Flt4 expression in  
5 vascular endothelial cells, which tumors are candidates susceptible to the anti-Flt4 treatment regimens described herein. Treatment of breast carcinomas characterized by expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells is specifically contemplated. By neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase in vascular endothelial cells is meant a disease wherein Flt4 is identifiable in blood vasculature at a  
10 much higher level than the undetectable or barely detectable levels normally observed in the blood vascular of healthy tissue, as exemplified herein.

Therapeutically effective amounts of compounds are empirically determined using art-recognized dose-escalation and dose-response assays. By therapeutically effective for treatment of tumors is meant an amount effective to reduce  
15 tumor growth, or an amount effective to stop tumor growth, or an amount effective to shrink or eliminate tumors altogether, without unacceptable levels of side effects for patients undergoing cancer therapy. Where the compound comprises an antibody or other polypeptide, doses on the order of 0.1 to 100 mg antibody per kilogram body weight, and more preferably 1 to 10 mg/kg, are specifically contemplated. For  
20 humanized antibodies, which typically exhibit a long circulating half-life, dosing at intervals ranging from daily to every other month, and more preferably every week, or every other week, or every third week, are specifically contemplated. Monitoring the progression of the therapy, patient side effects, and circulating antibody levels will provide additional guidance for an optimal dosing regimen. Data from published and  
25 ongoing clinical trials for other antibody-based cancer therapeutics (*e.g.*, anti-HER2, anti-EGF receptor) also provide useful dosing regimen guidance.

For therapeutic methods described herein, preferred compounds include polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody, and polypeptides comprising a soluble Flt4 extracellular domain fragment. Human and  
30 humanized anti-Flt4 antibodies are highly preferred.

- 16 -

An expected advantage of the therapeutic methods of the invention lies in the fact that Flt4 is normally not expressed at any significant level in the blood vasculature of healthy tissues. In a highly preferred embodiment, the therapeutic compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or fragment specifically binds Flt4 and specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen. By "blood vascular endothelial marker antigen" is meant any cell surface antigen that is expressed on proliferating vascular endothelial cells, and, preferably, that is not expressed on lymphatic endothelial cells. Exemplary blood vascular endothelial markers include PAL-E [deWaal, *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150:1951-1957 (1994)], VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18:4-25 (1997)], Tie [Partanen *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 12: 1698-1707 (1992)], endoglin [U.S. Patent No. 5,776,427, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety], and von Willebrandt Factor. Such bispecific antibodies are expected to preferentially locate to the tumor-associated vasculature that expresses both Flt4 and the blood vascular endothelial marker. In a highly preferred embodiment, the compound further comprises an anti-neoplastic or cytotoxic agent conjugated to the bispecific antibody, for the purposes of killing the tumor cells and/or killing the vasculature supply to the tumor cells. Exemplary agents include those described above, and also therapeutic proteins, such as statins, cytokines, chemokines, and the like, to stimulate an immune response to the tumor in the host.

In an alternative embodiment, the compound comprises an antibody (or bispecific antibody) that recognizes an epitope (or epitopes) comprised of an Flt4/Flt4 ligand complex (e.g., a complex comprised of Flt4 bound to VEGF-C or VEGF-D).

It is further contemplated that the therapeutic compound will be conjugated or co-administered with broad spectrum agents that have potential to inhibit angiogenic factors. Such agents include, e.g., heparin binding drugs (such as pentosan and suramin analogs) that may inhibit angiogenic factors that bind heparin; and chemical agents that block endothelial cell growth and migration, such as fumagillin analogs.

- 17 -

Conjugation of the anti-Flt4 compound to a prodrug that would be targeted to tumor vessels by the anti-Flt4 compound and then activated (e.g., by irradiation) locally at sites of tumor growth also is contemplated. Use of such prodrug strategy has the expected advantage of minimizing side effects of the drug upon  
5 healthy lymphatic vessels that express Flt4.

Similarly, the invention includes a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: identifying a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease state characterized by  
10 expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells, and administering to the mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells.

15 The invention also provides a method for screening a biological sample for the presence of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4), comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a biological sample suspected of containing Flt4 with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound, under conditions wherein the compound will bind to Flt4 in the biological sample; (b) washing the biological sample under  
20 conditions that will remove Flt4 binding compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the sample; and (c) screening the sample for the presence of Flt4 by detecting Flt4 binding compound bound to Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in the sample after the washing step. Preferably, the compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;  
25 and (b) a polypeptide comprising an Flt4 ligand or Flt4 binding fragment or analog thereof. Antibodies that specifically bind Flt4, and that further comprise a detectable label, are highly preferred.

The invention also is directed to a method for imaging vertebrate tissue suspected of containing cells that express Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4),  
30 comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue with a composition comprising

- 18 -

an Flt4 binding compound; and (b) imaging the tissue by detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to the tissue. Preferably, the tissue is human tissue, and the method further comprises the step of washing the tissue, after the contacting step and before the imaging step, under conditions that remove from the tissue Flt4 compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the tissue.

In a related variation, the invention provides a method for imaging tumors in tissue from a vertebrate organism, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue suspected of containing a tumor with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound; (b) detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to cells in said tissue; and (c) imaging solid tumors by identifying blood vessel endothelial cells bound by the Flt4 binding compound, wherein blood vessels expressing Flt4 are correlated with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. In one preferred embodiment, the method further comprises steps of contacting the tissue with a second compound (such as an antibody) that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker (e.g., PAL-E, VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2) that is substantially absent in lymphatic endothelia; and detecting the second compound bound to cells in the tissue; wherein the imaging step comprises identifying blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound, and wherein blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound correlate with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. It will be appreciated that the use of the second compound helps the practitioner to more rapidly distinguish between blood vessels that are expressing Flt4 and normal lymphatic vessels which express Flt4 on their surface.

The invention is further directed to a method of screening for a neoplastic disease state, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting tissue from a mammalian organism suspected of having a neoplastic disease state with a composition comprising an antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase; (b) detecting the antibody or antibody fragment bound to cells in the mammalian organism; and (c) screening for a neoplastic disease from the quantity or distribution of the antibody bound to cells in the mammalian organism. As described herein, Flt4 (which usually is undetectable or barely detectable in the blood

- 19 -

vasculature) is strongly stained in the blood vasculature of at least some tumors. Thus, in one embodiment, in the screening step, the detection of the antibody or antibody fragment bound to blood vessel endothelial cells is correlated with the presence of a neoplastic disease. In this method, it will be understood that "detection" means  
5 detection at a level significantly higher than the barely detectable or undetectable levels that would occur in corresponding normal (healthy) tissue, as described herein. Such differential expression can be confirmed by comparison to a control performed with tissue from a healthy organism. Screening mammary tissue for neoplasms is specifically contemplated. As described above, the practice of such methods may be  
10 further facilitated by the administering to said mammal of a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker, wherein the detecting step comprises detection of said first and said second compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells.

From the foregoing it will further be appreciated that the various  
15 compounds described for use in methods of the invention also are intended as aspects of the invention. Such compounds include the anti-Flt4 antibodies and bi-specific antibodies described above, for example. Likewise, the use of any compounds described herein (alone or in combination) for the manufacture of a medicament for therapeutic or diagnostic or imaging purposes described herein also is intended as an  
20 aspect of the invention. The medicament may further comprise pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, adjuvants, carriers, or the like.

Similarly, the invention includes kits which comprise compounds or compositions of the invention packaged in a manner which facilitates their use to practice methods of the invention. In a simplest embodiment, such a kit includes a  
25 compound or composition of the invention packaged in a container such as a sealed bottle or vessel, with a label affixed to the container or included in the package that describes use of the compound or composition to practice the method of the invention. Preferably, the compound or composition is packaged in a unit dosage form. In another embodiment, a kit of the invention includes a Flt4 binding compound packaged  
30 together with a second compound that binds to a marker (antigen) that is expressed on

- 20 -

the surface of blood vessel endothelial cells but is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

Additional features and variations of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the entirety of this application, including the detailed description, and all such features are intended as aspects of the invention. Likewise, features of the invention described herein can be re-combined into additional embodiments that also are intended as aspects of the invention, irrespective of whether the combination of features is specifically mentioned above as an aspect or embodiment of the invention. Also, only such limitations which are described herein as critical to the invention should be viewed as such; variations of the invention lacking limitations which have not been described herein as critical are intended as aspects of the invention.

In addition to the foregoing, the invention includes, as an additional aspect, all embodiments of the invention narrower in scope in any way than the variations specifically mentioned above. Although the applicant(s) invented the full scope of the claims appended hereto, the claims appended hereto are not intended to encompass within their scope the prior art work of others. Therefore, in the event that statutory prior art within the scope of a claim is brought to the attention of the applicants by a Patent Office or other entity or individual, the applicant(s) reserve the right to exercise amendment rights under applicable patent laws to redefine the subject matter of such a claim to specifically exclude such statutory prior art or obvious variations of statutory prior art from the scope of such a claim. Variations of the invention defined by such amended claims also are intended as aspects of the invention.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

FIG. 1A is a schematic depiction of the structure of *Flt4* cDNA clones;  
FIG. 1B is a photographic reproduction of a Northern hybridization gel;  
FIGS. 2A-F present a schematic depiction of structural features of Flt4 and a comparison with the Flt1 tyrosine kinase sequence;

- 21 -

FIG. 3A is a schematic depiction of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1;

FIG. 3B is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

FIG. 3C is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

FIG. 4 is a photographic reproduction of a gel illustrating a hybridization analysis of *Flt4* sequences in DNA samples from different species;

FIGS. 5A-5H depict immunohistochemical characterization of VEGFR-3-expressing vessels in intraductal carcinoma. In adjacent sections (FIGS. 5A, B), VEGFR-3 and PAL-E decorate a similar pattern of "necklace" vessels (arrowheads) around the duct filled with carcinoma cells. Another set of adjacent sections was compared with staining for VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5C), laminin (FIG. 5D), collagen XVIII (FIG. 5E) and SMA (FIG. 5F). Double staining for PAL-E and VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5G) and comparison with adjacent section stained for VEGFR-3 only (FIG. 5H). The vessels adjacent to the affected ducts are double-positive (arrowheads), whereas a VEGFR-3 positive vessel is present a short distance away from the affected duct in the interductal stroma (arrows). Note that basal lamina is positive for PAL-E in the double staining procedure. Magnifications: FIGS. 5A,B 400 x. FIGS. 5C, D, E, F 320 x. FIGS. 5E,F 480 x.

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

The cloning, sequencing and expression of a novel receptor tyrosine kinase, termed *Flt4*, is described below. The *Flt4* gene maps to chromosomal region 5q35 where many growth factors and growth factor receptors are located. The extracellular domain of *Flt4* consists of seven immunoglobulin-like loops including twelve potential glycosylation sites. On the basis of structural similarities, *Flt4* and the previously known *Flt1* and *KDR/FLK1* receptors may constitute a subfamily of class III tyrosine kinases. The *Flt4* gene is expressed as 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb mRNAs which

- 22 -

were found to differ in their 3' sequences and to be differentially expressed in HEL and DAMI leukemia cells.

A Wilm's tumor cell line, a retinoblastoma cell line, and a nondifferentiated teratocarcinoma cell line expressed *Flt4*; whereas differentiated  
5 teratocarcinoma cells were negative. Most fetal tissues also expressed the *Flt4* mRNA, with spleen, brain intermediate zone and lung showing the highest levels. In human adult tissues the highest expression level was found in placenta, lung, kidney, heart and liver in decreasing order of expression. In *in situ* hybridization, the *Flt4* autoradiographic grains decorated endothelial cells of fetal lung.

10 Immunohistochemical staining of *Flt4* in fetal tissues confirmed staining of the endothelial cells. The expression pattern of *Flt4* in comparison to *Flt1* and *KDR* differs greatly in tissues of 18-week-old human fetuses. See Kaipainen *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 178:2077 (1993).

Expression vectors containing the *Flt4* cDNA have been produced and  
15 expressed in COS and NIH3T3 cells as described in Examples 4 and 11.

The *Flt4* DNAs and polypeptides of the invention may be useful in the purification of the *Flt4* ligand, and in the regulation of growth and differentiation of endothelial cells in various organs. They may also prove valuable in the diagnosis/treatment of certain diseases.

20 In the description that follows, a number of terms used in recombinant DNA (rDNA) technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given to such terms, the following definitions are provided.

Gene. A DNA sequence containing a template for a RNA polymerase.  
25 The RNA transcribed from a gene may or may not code for a protein. RNA that codes for a protein is termed messenger RNA (mRNA) and, in eukaryotes, is transcribed by RNA polymerase II. However, it is also known to construct a gene containing a RNA polymerase II template wherein a RNA sequence is transcribed which has a sequence complementary to that of a specific mRNA but is not normally translated. Such a gene  
30 construct is herein termed an "antisense RNA gene" and such a RNA transcript is



- 23 -

termed an "antisense RNA." Antisense RNAs are not normally translatable due to the presence of translational stop codons in the antisense RNA sequence.

A "complementary DNA" or "cDNA" gene includes recombinant genes synthesized by reverse transcription of mRNA lacking intervening sequences (introns).

5           Cloning vehicle. A plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence which is able to replicate autonomously in a host cell, and which is characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about its replication  
10 and cloning. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are tetracycline resistance or ampicillin resistance. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

Expression vector. A vehicle or vector similar to a cloning vehicle and  
15 which is capable of expressing a gene which has been cloned into it, after transformation into a host. The cloned gene is usually placed under the control of (i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences. Expression control sequences vary depending on whether the vector is designed to express the operably linked gene in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host and may additionally contain  
20 transcriptional elements such as enhancer elements, termination sequences, tissue-specificity elements, and/or translational initiation and termination sites.

The present invention pertains to both expression of recombinant Flt4 proteins (short and long forms), and to the functional derivatives of these proteins.

Functional Derivative. A "functional derivative" of Flt4 proteins is a  
25 protein which possesses a biological activity (either functional or structural) that is substantially similar to a biological activity of non-recombinant Flt4 proteins. A functional derivative of the Flt4 protein may or may not contain post-translational modifications such as covalently linked carbohydrate, depending on the necessity of such modifications for the performance of a specific function. The term "functional

- 24 -

derivative" is intended to include the "fragments," "variants," "analogues," and "chemical derivatives" of a molecule.

As used herein, a molecule is said to be a "chemical derivative" of another molecule when it contains additional chemical moieties not normally a part of the molecule. Such moieties may improve the molecule's solubility, absorption,  
5 biological half- life, etc. The moieties may alternatively decrease the toxicity of the molecule and eliminate or attenuate any undesirable side effect of the molecule, etc. Moieties capable of mediating such effects are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980). Procedure for coupling such moieties to a molecule  
10 are well known in the art.

Fragment. A "fragment" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to refer to any portion of the molecule, such as the peptide core, or a variant of the peptide core.

Variant. A "variant" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to refer  
15 to a molecule substantially similar in structure and biological activity to either the entire molecule, or to a fragment thereof. Thus, provided that two molecules possess a similar activity, they are considered variants as that term is used herein even if the composition or secondary, tertiary, or quaternary structure of one of the molecules is not identical to that found in the other, or if the sequence of amino acid residues is not  
20 identical.

Analogue. An "analogue" of Flt4 protein or genetic sequence is meant to refer to a protein or genetic sequence substantially similar in function to the Flt4 protein or genetic sequence herein.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

25 The present invention is directed to what applicants have termed "Flt4," a receptor for tyrosine kinase, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules (e.g. cDNAs, genomic DNAs, RNAs, anti-sense RNAs, etc.), production of Flt4 peptides or Flt4 protein from a *Flt4* gene sequence and its product, recombinant *Flt4* expression

- 25 -

vectors, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, and diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4 and related proteins, Flt4 ligands, Flt4 antagonists and anti-Flt4 antibodies.

#### PRODUCTION OF RECOMBINANT Flt4.

Biologically active Flt4 may be produced by the cloning and expression  
5 of the Flt4-encoding sequence or its functional equivalent in a suitable host cell.

Production of Flt4 using recombinant DNA technology may be divided  
into a step-wise process for the purpose of description: (1) isolating or generating the  
coding sequence (gene) for the desired Flt4; (2) constructing an expression vector  
capable of directing the synthesis of the desired Flt4; (3) transfecting or transforming  
10 appropriate host cells capable of replicating and expressing the *Flt4* gene and/or  
processing the gene product to produce the desired Flt4; and (4) identifying and  
purifying the desired *Flt4* product.

#### ISOLATION OR GENERATION OF THE *Flt4* GENE

The nucleotide coding sequence of *Flt4* or functional equivalents  
15 thereof, may be used to construct recombinant expression vectors which will direct the  
expression of the desired Flt4 product. In the practice of the method of the invention,  
the nucleotide sequence depicted therein, or fragments or functional equivalents  
thereof, may be used to generate the recombinant molecules which will direct the  
expression of the recombinant Flt4 product in appropriate host cells. Flt4-encoding  
20 nucleotide sequences may be obtained from a variety of cell sources which produce  
Flt4-like activities and/or which express Flt4-encoding mRNA. Applicants have  
identified a number of suitable human cell sources for Flt4, including human placenta,  
leukemia cells and some tumor cell lines.

The *Flt4* coding sequence may be obtained by cDNA cloning from  
25 RNA isolated and purified from such cell sources or by genomic cloning. The *Flt4*  
sequence may be for example amplified by polymerase chain reaction from cDNA or  
genomic DNA material using techniques well known in the art. Either cDNA or  
genomic libraries of clones may be prepared using techniques well known in the art and

- 26 -

may be screened for particular *Flt4* DNAs with nucleotide probes which are substantially complementary to any portion of the *Flt4* gene. Full length clones, i.e., those containing the entire coding region of the desired *Flt4*, may be selected for constructing expression vectors. Alternatively, *Flt4* encoding DNAs may be synthesized in whole or in part by chemical synthesis using techniques standard in the art. Due to the inherent degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be used in the practice of the method of the invention. Such alterations of *Flt4* nucleotide sequences include deletions, additions or substitutions of different nucleotides resulting in a sequence that encodes the same or a functionally equivalent gene product. The gene product may contain deletions, additions or substitutions of amino acid residues within the sequence which result in silent changes thus producing a bioactive product. Such amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues involved. For example, negatively charged amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid; positively charged amino acids include lysine and arginine; amino acids with uncharged polar head groups or nonpolar head groups having similar hydrophilicity values include the following: leucine, isoleucine, valine; glycine, alanine; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; phenylalanine, tyrosine.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF *Flt4* EXPRESSION VECTORS

Using this information, a variety of recombinant DNA vectors capable of providing the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase in reasonable quantities are provided. Additional recombinant DNA vectors of related structure that code for synthetic proteins having the key structural features identified herein as well as for proteins of the same family from other sources can be produced from the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA using standard techniques of recombinant DNA technology. A transformant expressing the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase has been produced as an example of this technology (see EXAMPLES 3 and 4). The newly discovered

- 27 -

sequence and structure information can be used, through transfection of eukaryotic cells, to prepare the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and its various domains for biological purposes.

#### IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS OR TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING *Flt4* GENE PRODUCTS

The host cells which contain the recombinant coding sequence and which express the biologically active, mature product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA, DNA-RNA or RNA-antisense RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of *Flt4* mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the mature gene product as measured by immunoassay and, ultimately, by its biological activities.

In the first approach, the presence of *Flt4* coding sequences inserted into expression vectors may be detected by DNA-DNA hybridization using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *Flt4* coding sequence.

In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system may be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the *Flt4* coding sequence is inserted within a marker gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing that coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the *Flt4* sequence under the control of the same or different promoter used to control the expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence.

In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the *Flt4* coding region may be assessed by hybridization assays. For example, polyadenylated RNA can be isolated and analyzed by Northern blotting using a probe homologous to the *Flt4*

- 28 -

coding sequence or particular portions thereof. Alternatively, total nucleic acids of the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of Flt4 can be assessed immunologically, for example by Western blots, immunoassays such as  
5 radioimmunoprecipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system, however, involves the detection of the biologically active *Flt4* gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for Flt4 activity. Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for  
10 such activity. In either case, assays which measure ligand binding to Flt4 or other bioactivities of Flt4 may be used.

#### Flt4 DERIVATIVES, ANALOGUES AND PEPTIDES

The production and use of derivatives, analogues, and peptides related to Flt4 are also envisioned and are within the scope of the invention. Such derivatives,  
15 analogues, or peptides may have enhanced or diminished biological activities in comparison to native Flt4, depending on the particular application. Flt4 related derivatives, analogues, and peptides of the invention may be produced by a variety of means known in the art. Procedures and manipulations at the genetic and protein levels are within the scope of the invention. Peptide synthesis, which is standard in the  
20 art, may be used to obtain Flt4 peptides. At the protein level, numerous chemical modifications may be used to produce Flt4-like derivatives, analogues, or peptides by techniques known in the art, including but not limited to specific chemical cleavage by endopeptidases (e.g. cyanogen bromides, trypsin, chymotrypsin, V8 protease, and the like) or exopeptidases, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, etc.

25 Preferred derivatives, analogs, and peptides are those which retain Flt4 ligand binding activity. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand but do not transduce a signal in response thereto are useful as Flt4 inhibitors. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand and transduce a signal in response thereto, e.g., through a process involving intracellular Flt4

- 29 -

autophosphorylation, are useful in the same manner as native Flt4. A preferred Flt4 ligand for use in such binding and/or autophosphorylation assays is a ligand comprising an approximately 23 kd polypeptide that is isolatable from a PC-3 conditioned medium as described herein. This ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-C (VEGF-C), has been characterized in detail in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250, and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

#### ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

Also within the scope of the invention is the production of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies which recognize Flt4 or related proteins.

Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to epitopes of Flt4. For the production of antibodies, various host animals (including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc.) can be immunized by injection with Flt4, or a synthetic Flt4 peptide. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete) adjuvant, mineral gels such as aluminium hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (*Bacillus Calmette-Guerin*) and *Corynebacterium parvum*.

A monoclonal antibody to an epitope of Flt4 may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally described by Köhler et al., *Nature*, 256: 495-497 (1975), and the more recent human B-cell hybridoma technique [Kosbor et al., *Immunology Today*, 4: 72 (1983)] and the EBV-hybridoma technique [Cole et al., *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)]. Antibodies against Flt4 also may be produced in bacteria from cloned immunoglobulin cDNAs. With the use of the

- 30 -

recombinant phage antibody system it may be possible to quickly produce and select antibodies in bacterial cultures and to genetically manipulate their structure.

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the molecule may be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the  $F(ab')_2$  fragment which may be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which may be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the  $F(ab')_2$  fragment, and the two Fab fragments which may be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.

Antibodies to Flt4 may be used in the qualitative and quantitative detection of mature Flt4 and Flt4 precursor and subcomponent forms, in the affinity purification of Flt4 polypeptides, and in the elucidation of Flt4 biosynthesis, metabolism and function. Detection of Flt4 tyrosine kinase activity may be used as an enzymatic means of generating and amplifying a Flt4 specific signal in such assays. Antibodies to Flt4 may also be useful as diagnostic and therapeutic agents.

#### 15                    USES OF Flt4, Flt4-ENCODING NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES, AND ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

Applicants envision a wide variety of uses for the compositions of the present invention, including diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules, antisense nucleic acid molecules and anti-Flt4 antibodies.

Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules or fragments thereof may be used as probes to detect and quantify mRNAs encoding Flt4. Assays which utilize nucleic acid probes to detect sequences comprising all or part of a known gene sequence are well known in the art. *Flt4* mRNA levels may indicate emerging and/or existing neoplasias as well as the onset and/or progression of other human diseases. Therefore, assays which can detect and quantify *Flt4* mRNA may provide a valuable diagnostic tool.

Anti-sense *Flt4* RNA molecules are useful therapeutically to inhibit the translation of Flt4-encoding mRNAs where the therapeutic objective involves a desire



- 31 -

to eliminate the presence of Flt4 or to downregulate its levels. *Flt4* anti-sense RNA, for example, could be useful as a Flt4 antagonizing agent in the treatment of diseases in which Flt4 is involved as a causative agent, for example due to its overexpression.

5        Additionally, *Flt4* anti-sense RNAs are useful in elucidating Flt4 functional mechanisms. Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules may be used for the production of recombinant Flt4 proteins and related molecules as separately discussed in this application.

10        Anti-Flt4 antibodies may be used to diagnose and quantify Flt4 in various contexts. For example, antibodies against various domains of Flt4 may be used as a basis for Flt4 immunoassays or immunohistochemical assessment of Flt4. Tyrosine kinase activity of Flt4 may be useful in these assays as an enzymatic amplification reaction for the generation of a Flt4 signal. Anti-Flt4 antibodies may also be useful in studying the amount of Flt4 on cell surfaces.

15        Antibodies may be produced which function as Flt4 ligand agonists or antagonists whereby the regulation of Flt4 activity becomes possible. Also, random peptides may be produced by synthetic means or by recombinant means from random oligonucleotides and the ones showing specific binding to the Flt4 receptor may be selected with the aid of the Flt4 extracellular domain. Such peptide segments also may be selected from a phage display library using the extracellular domain of Flt4, using  
20        methods standard in the art. Such peptides may have agonistic or antagonistic activity. Flt4 antibodies may also provide valuable diagnostic tools after conjugation to various compounds for *in vivo* imaging of Flt4 expressing cells and tissues or tumors.

25        Monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 may be coupled either covalently or noncovalently to a suitable supramagnetic, paramagnetic, electron-dense, echogenic or radioactive agent to produce a targeted imaging agent. Antibody fragments generated by proteolysis or chemical treatments or molecules produced by using the epitope binding domains of the monoclonal antibodies could be substituted for the intact antibody. This imaging agent would then serve as a contrast reagent for X-ray, magnetic resonance, sonographic or scintigraphic imaging of the human body for  
30        diagnostic purposes.

- 32 -

### MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF Flt4

The complete sequences of the *Flt4* cDNA clones set forth in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 3 extend for 4195 or 4795 nucleotides and contain open reading frames of 1298 or 1363 amino acids, depending on alternative splicing. The nucleotide and deduced Flt4 amino acid sequence (short form) is shown in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 2. Figure 2 depicts a comparison of the Flt4 amino acid sequence with that of the Flt1 tyrosine kinase amino acid sequence. See Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990).

A putative signal peptide sequence of mostly hydrophobic amino acids follows the initiator methionine. The sequence surrounding the corresponding ATG is in agreement with the consensus translation initiation sequence [Kozak, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 15: 8125-8135 (1987)]. The predicted extracellular portion of both Flt4 polypeptides is 775 amino acids long and contains twelve potential sites for asparagine-linked glycosylation (NXS/T). It also contains several amino acid residues exhibiting a pattern of spacing described for members of the immunoglobulin superfamily of proteins [Williams et al., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 6: 381-405 (1988)]. It has 12 cysteine residues and it can be organized in seven immunoglobulin-like domains. The predicted Ig-like domain IV lacks cysteine residues. FIG. 2 also shows the extracellular domain of Flt1 (SEQ. ID No. 5), which is the closest human homologue of Flt4. From this figure one can see the alignment of the cysteine residues and the very similar composition of the Ig-like regions.

The cytoplasmic domain of Flt4 is separated from the extracellular part by a putative transmembrane region of 23 hydrophobic amino acid residues. This sequence is flanked on the cytoplasmic side by a basic region suggesting the junction between the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The tyrosine kinase homologous domain begins at residue 843 and includes an ATP-binding pocket and a putative autophosphorylation site homologous to Y416 of *c-src* at Y1068 (FIG. 2). The tyrosine kinase catalytic domain of Flt4 is divided into two subdomains by a 65 amino acid sequence (aa 944-1008) which is mostly hydrophilic and does not show

- 33 -

homology to Flt1. Unlike Flt1, Flt4 does not contain tyrosine residues in its kinase insert.

A second species of *Flt4* mRNA has an alternative 3' end which encodes a longer form of the Flt4 protein.

5 In FIGS. 3A-C, production of short and long forms of the *Flt4* mRNA by alternative splicing is illustrated. FIG. 3A shows the schematic structure of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1. The TAG stop codon of clone J.1.1 as well as the polyadenylation site (polyA) are indicated. Clone I.1.1 differs from clone J.1.1 in the shaded segment (the long and short forms of *Flt4* mRNA,  
10 respectively). TAA and polyA indicate the stop codon and polyadenylation site of clone I.1.1. In addition, the restriction endonuclease cleavage sites for *EcoRI* and *AvaI* have been indicated. Shown below is the 256 bp *EcoRI-AvaI* insert of clone I.1.1. used for cRNA protection analysis. The most heavily-shaded segment indicates sequences from the polylinker in the linearized sense RNA template for transcription of  
15 the antisense strand *in vitro*. Also shown are the schematic structures of the protected fragments after RNase protection analysis. FIGS. 3B and 3C, show autoradiograms of the 256 bp <sup>32</sup>S-labeled antisense RNA probe and the 211 and 124 bp digested fragments representing the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA when protected by polyadenylated RNA from the indicated cell lines (Tera-2 is a teratocarcinoma cell line,  
20 which has been analyzed here with or without retinoic acid (RA) treatment for 10 days.) The (negative) control lane shows results of protection with transfer RNA. Note the downregulation of *Flt4* mRNAs during the differentiation of the Tera-2 cells. Tera-2 cells of clone 13 were provided by Dr. C.F. Graham (Department of Zoology, University of Oxford, UK). Cells between passages 18-40 were used in this study.  
25 The cells were maintained in Eagle's minimum essential medium (MEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum and antibiotics. To induce differentiation, the cells were plated on gelatin-coated tissue-culture grade dishes at a density of  $1.5 \times 10^3$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. On the following day,  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  M RA was added to the medium. The cells were cultured in the presence of RA for up to 10 days.

- 34 -

Results shown in FIGS. 3A-C illustrate the generation of carboxy termini of these two *Flt4* (short and long) forms generated by alternative splicing.

According to its deduced amino acid sequence, Flt4 belongs to class III RTKs. More specifically, Flt4 belongs to a subfamily of RTKs, which contain seven  
5 Ig-loops in their extracellular part and thus it differs from other members of class III RTKs which contain five Ig-loops. *Flt4* is most closely homologous with the prototype receptor of the *FLT* family, *Flt1*, which was cloned as a *v-ros*-related DNA from a human genomic DNA library [Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990)] and with the mouse FLK1 receptor, which was cloned from hematopoietic stem  
10 cell-enriched fractions of mouse liver [Matthews et al., *Cell*, 65: 1143-1152 (1991); Matthews et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88: 9026-9030 (1991)]. The extracellular domain of Flt4 shows 33% and 37% amino acid sequence identity with human Flt1 and mouse FLK1, respectively. *Flt1* and *FLK1*, like *Flt4*, are widely expressed in various normal tissues, such as lung, heart, and kidney. In addition, a  
15 recently identified human endothelial cell receptor tyrosine kinase KDR [Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)] shows considerable homology with *Flt4* and *Flt1* family members. From the available sequence data one may calculate that KDR is 81% identical with Flt4 in the tyrosine kinase (TK) domain. In addition, the extracellular domain of KDR also has a seven Ig-loop structure and its TK1 and TK2 domains are  
20 95% and 97% identical with the corresponding domains of mouse FLK1 receptor. This suggests that KDR is the human homologue of mouse FLK1.

While the Flt4 TK domain is about 80% identical with the TK domains of Flt1 and FLK1/KDR, it is only about 60% identical with the TK domains of other receptors of the RTK class III. As these other receptors also have only five Ig-like  
25 domains in the extracellular region, one can classify *Flt4*, *Flt1* and *FLK1/KDR* in a separate *FLT* subfamily within class III RTKs.

The tyrosine residue located in the sequence D/E-D/E-Y-M/V-P/D/E-M [Cantley, et al., *Cell*, 64: 281-302 (1991)] (SEQ. ID NO. 6) in kinase inserts of PDGFRs, *c-fms* and *c-kit* is an autophosphorylation site, which,  
30 when phosphorylated, binds the SH2 domain of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase (PI-3K)

- 35 -

[Reedijk et al., *EMBO J.*, 11: 1365-1372 (1992)]. Interestingly, unlike these class III RTKs, members of the *FLT* subfamily or the *Flt3/FLK2* receptor do not contain such consensus motifs.

The eight human class III RTK genes are clustered in three different  
5 chromosomes. Chromosome 4 contains the *c-kit*, PDGFR- $\alpha$  and KDR genes [Yarden et al., *EMBO J.*, 6: 3341-3351 (1987); Stenman et al., *Genes, Chromosomes, Cancer*, 1: 155-158 (1989); Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)]. The *Flt1* and *Flt3* genes are located in chromosome 13q12 [Satoh et al., *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.*, 78: 772-775 (1987); Rosnet et al., *Genomics*, 9: 380-385 (1991)], while *Flt4* is localized  
10 in chromosome 5 band q35 [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]; close to the *fms* and PDGFR- $\beta$  genes [Warrington et al., *Genomics*, 11: 701-708 (1991)]. The long arm of chromosome 5 is involved in translocations found in leukemia cells. Deletions of part of the long arm of chromosome 5 were found in the bone marrow cells of patients with refractory anemia and macrocytosis [Van Den Berghe et al., *Nature*, 251: 437-439 (1974)]. An abnormal 5q chromosome is found in a few  
15 other myeloproliferative diseases, such as refractory anemia with excess blasts [Swolin et al., *Blood*, 58: 986-993 (1981)], agnogenic myeloid metaplasia [Whang-Peng et al., *Leuk. Res.*, 2: 41-48 (1978)], chronic myelogenous leukemia [Tomiyasu et al., *Cancer Genet. Cytogenet.*, 2: 309-315 (1980)], polycythemia vera [Van Den Berghe et al.,  
20 *Cancer Genet. Cytogenet.*, 1: 157-162 (1979)] and essential thrombocythemia [Nowell et al., *Cancer*, 42: 2254-2260 (1978)].

The findings on *Flt4* mRNA expression suggest that its protein product is characteristic for certain leukemia cells. Several differentiation antigens shared between megakaryoblastic and endothelial cells have been shown to exist, one example  
25 being the platelet glycoprotein IIIa [Ylänne et al., *Blood*, 72: 1478-1486 (1988); Kieffer et al., *Blood*, 72: 1209-1215 (1988); Berridge et al., *Blood*, 66: 76-85 (1985)]. In addition, *Flt4* is expressed by certain endothelial cells of, e.g., the lung and kidney during the fetal period.

To further understand the role of *Flt4* during development, partial  
30 cDNAs for mouse *Flt4* were cloned. Using these probes in *in situ* hybridization, *Flt4*

- 36 -

mRNA expression during mouse development was analyzed. It was determined that *Flt4* is expressed during vasculogenesis and angiogenesis of the lymphatic system. The relevance of these findings was also confirmed in normal and pathological human adult tissues, as *Flt4* was found in lymphatic endothelial cells of human adult tissues both in  
5 normal and pathological conditions, as well as in some high endothelial venules (HEVs).

The cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA fragments showed that their deduced amino acid sequence is almost identical with the corresponding human sequence (amino acid identity about 96 % in both segments studied). Further evidence for the  
10 identity of the mouse *Flt4* cDNA was obtained from Northern hybridization studies, wherein probes from both species yielded the typical 5.8 kb mRNA signal from mouse tissues. Analysis of RNA isolated from various tissues of adult mice showed *Flt4* expression in the liver, lung, heart, spleen and kidney, with no or very little hybridization in the brain and testes. This pattern is similar to the pattern reported  
15 earlier by Galland et al., *Oncogene*, 8: 1233 (1993). The results of RNase protection suggested that the *Flt4* gene is needed during mouse development, starting from 8.5 day p.c. embryos, and the relative expression levels appeared quite stable.

For the *in situ* hybridization, two fragments of mouse *Flt4* cDNA were selected which encode sequences of the extracellular domain. This allowed a clear  
20 distinction of the hybridization pattern from the related FLK-1 and *Flt1* receptor patterns, which show only a very low degree of sequence identity with *Flt4* in the extracellular region. See Millauer et al., *Cell*, 72: 835 (1993); Yamaguchi et al., *Development*, 118:489 (1993); Peters et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993); Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8:: 2293 (1993).

*Flt4*, similar to the FLK-1, *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek* endothelial receptor tyrosine kinase genes, was not expressed in 7.5 day post-coitum (p.c.) embryos. In a  
8.5-day p.c. embryo, the strongest *Flt4* signals were localised in the allantois, the angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the dorsal aortae, and the cardinal vein. Weak signals were seen in the endocardium. In contrast, angioblasts of the yolk sac were  
30 negative, unlike for FLK-1 and *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek*. See Korhonen et al., *Oncogene*, 8:

- 37 -

395 (1993); and Peters *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993). The restriction of *Flt4* expression to the venous system was even more clear in samples from 11.5 day mouse embryos, where the Tie mRNA was expressed also in arteries. In 12.5-day p.c. embryos the *Flt4* signal decorated developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but unlike for the endothelial Tie receptor tyrosine kinase, arterial endothelia were negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA became restricted to vascular plexuses devoid of blood cells, representing developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelium and some high endothelial venules expressed *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues. Increased expression occurred in lymphatic sinuses and high endothelial venules, in metastatic lymph nodes, and in lymphangioma.

Due to difficulties in the interpretation of data from mouse embryos, human endothelia were studied, because the lymphatic system is much better defined in humans. Also, cells established from various endothelia could be studied in cell culture to see if the specificity of *Flt4* expression persists in *in vitro* conditions. Endothelial cells lines are known to lose differentiated features upon *in vitro* culture. Therefore, it was not unexpected that they were negative for *Flt4* mRNA. Cultured aortic endothelial cells were also devoid of *Flt4* mRNA. However, signals were obtained from human endothelial cells grown from the microvasculature and from femoral and umbilical veins. Thus, at least some of the specificity of *Flt4* expression was retained in cell culture.

*In situ* hybridization analysis of adult human tissues confirmed the restriction of *Flt4* to the lymphatic system seen in the developing mouse embryos. *Flt4* expression was seen in the lymphatic endothelia and in the sinuses of human lymph nodes. Interestingly, also some of the HEVs, which have a cuboidal endothelium, shown to function in the trafficking of leukocytes to the lymph nodes, were *Flt4*-positive. Furthermore, a parallel hybridization analysis showed that *Flt4* mRNA levels were enhanced in these structures in metastatic as compared to normal lymph nodes. *Flt4* was also very prominent in lymphangiomas, which are benign tumours composed of connective tissue stroma and growing, endothelial-lined lymphatic channels. *Flt4*

- 38 -

mRNA was restricted to the lymphatic endothelium of these tumors and absent from their arteries, veins and capillaries. In the human lung, lymphatic structures were the only Flt4-positive vessels identified.

5 The foregoing results indicate that Flt4 is a novel marker for lymphatic vessels and some high endothelial venules in human adult tissues. The results also support the theory on the venous origin of lymphatic vessels. Flt4, as a growth factor receptor, may be involved in the differentiation and functions of these vessels. A detailed characterization of biological effects mediated through Flt4 via the Flt4 ligand, VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1,  
10 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250.

These results, combined with the Flt4-binding compounds according to the present invention, allows a selective labeling of lymphatic endothelium, especially by using antibodies of the present invention coupled to radioactive, electron-dense or other reporter substances, which can be visualized. It may be possible to inject into the  
15 lymphatic system substances, containing Flt4 receptor internalization-inducing monoclonal antibodies or ligands, and thereby transport predefined molecules into the lymphatic endothelium. Also, it may be possible to use Flt4-binding compounds according to the invention for the detection of high endothelial venules, especially activated HEVs, which express enhanced levels of the Flt4 receptor. To our  
20 knowledge, no such specific markers are currently available for lymphatic endothelium.

The following examples are given merely to illustrate the present invention and not in any way to limit its scope.

### EXAMPLE 1

#### 25 **Isolation and characterization of cDNA clones encoding Flt4**

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

An oligo-dT primed human HEL cell cDNA library in bacteriophage lambda gt11 [A kind gift from Dr. Mortimer Poncz, Childrens Hospital of Philadelphia, PA; Poncz et al., *Blood*, 69: 219-223 (1987)] was screened with a cDNA fragment



- 39 -

PCR-amplified from the same library [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. Positive plaques were identified and purified as described [Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, (1989)]. cDNA inserts of bacteriophage lambda were isolated as *Eco*RI fragments and  
5 subcloned into a GEM3Zf(+) plasmid (Promega). The entire *Flt4* protein coding region was isolated. Three overlapping clones isolated from the HEL-library (as illustrated in Fig. 1) were sequenced using the dideoxy chain termination method with oligonucleotide primers designed according to the sequences obtained. All portions of the cDNAs were sequenced on both strands. Sequence analyses were performed using  
10 the GCG package programs [Devereux et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 387-395 (1984) and the Prosite program for Apple MacIntosh].

FIG. 1A illustrates a schematic structure of the *Flt4* cDNA clones analyzed. Arrows delineate subcloned restriction fragments (whose sizes are shown in kb) used for probing Northern blots depicted in Fig. 1B. E=*Eco*RI site, S=*Sph*I site.  
15 FIG. 1B illustrates Northern hybridization analysis of DAMI and HEL leukemia cell RNAs with the probes shown in Fig. 1A.

## RESULTS

A 210 bp long *Flt4* cDNA fragment isolated by a PCR cloning method from a HEL cell cDNA library was used as a molecular probe to screen an oligo-  
20 dT-primed human erythroleukemia cell cDNA library.

Nucleotide sequence analysis of clones revealed an open reading frame of 1298 amino acid (aa) residues (SEQ ID NO: 2, FIG. 2). The translational initiator methionine marked in the figure is surrounded by a typical consensus sequence [Kozak, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 857-872 (1984)] and followed by a hydrophobic  
25 amino acid sequence characteristic of signal sequences for translocation into the endoplasmic reticulum.

The extracellular domain of *Flt4* can be aligned into seven immunoglobulin-like loops (FIG. 2). The figure also shows the comparison of *Flt4*

- 40 -

with Flt1, which contains very similar structures. The amino acid sequence of Flt1 is set forth as SEQ. ID NO: 5.

Amino acid residues 775-798 form a hydrophobic stretch of sequence, which is likely to function as the transmembrane domain of the receptor, followed by several basic residues on the putative cytoplasmic side of the polypeptide. The juxtamembrane domain is 44 residues long before the beginning of a tyrosine kinase sequence homology at aa 842. With the interruption of homology in the kinase insert sequence of 65 aa, this homology is first lost at 1175 aa at carboxyl terminal tail of the receptor. A search for related tyrosine kinase domains in the amino acid sequence database (Swissprot and NBRF) identifies the Flt1 and PDGFRB tyrosine kinases with homology of about 80 and 60% in the catalytic tyrosine kinase regions respectively.

## EXAMPLE 2

### Preparation of an anti-Flt4 antisera

A 657 base pair *EcoRI* fragment encoding the predicted C-terminus of Flt4 short form was cloned in-frame with the glutathione-S-transferase coding region in the pGEX-1 $\lambda$ T bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) to produce a GST-Flt4 fusion protein in *E. coli*. The resulting fusion protein was produced in bacteria and partially purified by glutathione affinity chromatography according to the manufacturer's instructions. This protein was used in immunization of rabbits in order to produce polyclonal antibodies against Flt4. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

## EXAMPLE 3

### Expression of Flt4 in COS cells

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

The full-length Flt4 protein coding sequence (combined from three clones, FIG. 1) was inserted into the *HindIII*-*BamHI* site of SVpoly mammalian expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)] construct SV14-2. The expression vectors (SV-FLT4 short and SV-FLT4 long, containing the

- 41 -

respective forms of *Flt4* cDNA) were introduced into COS cells by DEAE-dextran transfection method [McCutchan et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-357 (1968)]. Two days after transfection, the cells were washed with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and scraped into immunoprecipitation buffer (10mM Tris pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% SDS, 0.1 TIU/ml Aprotinin). The lysates were sonicated, centrifuged for 15' at 10,000 x g and incubated overnight on ice with 3 ml of the antisera. Protein A sepharose (Pharmacia) was added and the incubation was continued for 30' with rotation. The precipitates were washed four times with the immunoprecipitation buffer, once with PBS and once with aqua before analysis in SDS-PAGE.

## RESULTS

The structural predictions of the *Flt4* cDNA sequence were tested by cloning the full-length *Flt4* short and long protein-coding regions into the *HindIII-BamHI* sites of the pSVpoly expression vector and transfecting these expression vectors into COS cells. The proteins produced by these two constructs differ in their C-terminus: the longer form contains an additional 65 amino acids. Two days after transfection, the cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated using antibodies generated against the GST-Flt4 fusion protein containing 40 carboxyl terminal amino acid residues of the short form of the predicted Flt4 protein (i.e., a portion common to both the short and long forms of *Flt4*). Immunoprecipitated polypeptides were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. The preimmune serum did not reveal any specific bands, whereas the Flt4-specific antibodies recognize two bands of about 170 and 190 KD. These two bands may represent differentially glycosylated forms of Flt4 protein.

- 42 -

**EXAMPLE 4****Expression of Flt4 in NIH3T3 cells****MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was subcloned into the  
5 LTRpoly vector (see Makela, *et al.*, *Gene*, 118:293-294 (1992), disclosing plasmid  
vector pLTRpoly, having ATCC accession number 77109 and GeneBank accession  
number X60280) containing the Moloney murine leukemia virus long terminal repeat  
promoter. This LTR-FLT4 expression vector was used with pSV2neo marker plasmid  
to co-transfect NIH3T3 cells, and G418 resistant clones were analyzed for Flt4  
10 expression.

For Western immunoblotting analyses, cells on one confluent large plate  
were lysed in 2.5 % SDS, 125 mM Tris, pH 6.5. Cell lysates were electrophoresed on  
SDS-page and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane was  
incubated with the antiserum raised against the Flt4 carboxy-terminus peptide, and  
15 bound antibodies were visualized using horseradish peroxidase conjugated swine  
anti-rabbit antiserum (Dako) and ECL reagents (Amersham). For metabolic labeling,  
the cultures were labeled with 100 $\mu$ Ci/ml <sup>35</sup>S-methionine for one hour. After labelling,  
cells were washed twice and incubated in their growth medium for 1 or 2 hours, lysed,  
immunoprecipitated with anti-Flt4 antibodies, and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and  
20 autofluorography.

**RESULTS**

The 170 and 190 KD polypeptides could be detected in the *Flt4* short  
form-transfected into NIH3T3 cells, but not in cells transfected with pSV2neo only. In  
addition to these two bands, a major band of about 120 Kd was observed in the clones  
25 producing Flt4. Metabolic labeling and pulse-chase experiments showed that this  
protein is generated as a result of post-translational processing of the short form Flt4  
polypeptides.

- 43 -

## EXAMPLE 5

### Chromosomal mapping of the *Flt4* locus

Because some clustering of class III receptor genes has been observed, it is of great interest to determine the chromosomal localization of *Flt4*. Thus, rodent-human cell hybrids were analyzed, indicating linkage of *Flt4* to human chromosome 5.

Localization of the *Flt4* gene in the region 5q33->5qter was determined using hybrids carrying partial chromosome 5s. These hybrids were tested for presence of the *Flt4* locus by filter hybridization. The region of chromosome 5 common to *Flt4*-positive hybrids and absent from the *Flt4*-negative hybrids was 5q33.1-qter. The presence of human chromosome 5q33-qter in the hybrids is thus correlated with the presence of *Flt4* sequences. The regional mapping results indicated that the *Flt4* locus is telomeric to the CSF1R/platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\beta$  (PDGFRB) locus as well as to the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor (ADRBR) locus since these loci are all present in the hybrid GB13, which was negative for *Flt4*.

## EXAMPLE 6

### Expression of the *Flt4* mRNA in tumor cell lines and endothelial cells

The leukemia cell lines (K562) used in this study have been reported in several previous publications; [Lozzio et al., *Blood*, 45: 321-334 (1975)], HL-60 [Collins et al., *Nature*, 270: 347-349 (1977)], HEL [Martin et al., *Science*, 216: 1233-1235 (1982)], DAMI [Greenberg et al., *Blood*, 72: 1968-1977 (1988)], MOLT-4 [Minowada et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 49: 891-895 (1972)], Jurkat [Schwenk et al., *Blut*, 31: 299-306 (1975)], U937 [Sundström et al., *Int. J. Cancer*, 17: 565-577 (1976)], KG-1 [Koeffler et al., *Science*, 200: 1153-1154 (1978)], JOK-1 [Andersson et al., 1982, in R. F. Revoltella (ed.), *Expression of Differentiated Functions in Cancer Cells*, 239-245, Raven Press, New York] and ML-2 [Gahmberg et al., 1985, in L. C. Andersson, et al. (ed.), *Gene Expression During Normal and Malignant Differentiation*, 107-123, Academic Press, London]. The following tumor cell lines,

- 44 -

obtained from the American Type Culture Collection also were analyzed: JEG-3, a choriocarcinoma; A204, a rhabdomyosarcoma; SK-NEP-1, a nephroblastoma; BT-474, a breast carcinoma; Y79, a retinoblastoma. The leukemia cells were grown in RPMI containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) and antibiotics. Dami cells were cultivated in Iscove's modified DMEM with 10% horse serum. A permanent endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926) obtained by fusing first-passage human umbilical vein endothelial cells with the A549 lung carcinoma cells [Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 50: 3734-3737 (1983)] was cultured in DMEM-HAT medium containing 10% FCS and antibiotics.

Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was extracted from the cell lines as described [Sambrook et al., see above]. 5 $\mu$ g of the Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA samples were electrophoresed in agarose gels containing formaldehyde and blotted using standard conditions [Sambrook et al., see above]. The inserts of the *Flt4* cDNA clones were labelled by the random priming method and hybridized to the blots. Hybridization was carried out in 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of Ficoll, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5 x SSPE (3M NaCl, 200 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS (sodium dodecyl sulphate), and 0.1 mg/ml of sonicated salmon sperm DNA at 42°C for 18-24 h. The filters were washed at 65°C in 1x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film.

Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from eight leukemia cell lines (HEL, K562, DAMI, U937, MOLT4, HL60, Jurkat, and KG-1) and the endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926). Hybridization with the GAPDH probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of RNA to the analysis. Only the HEL erythroleukemia cells, and DAMI megakaryoblastic leukemia cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb *Flt4* mRNA. The K562 erythroleukemia, Jurkat and MOLT-4 T-cell leukemias, as well as HL-60 promyelocytic leukemia, U937 monocytic leukemia, and KG-1 myeloid leukemia cells were negative for the *Flt4* mRNA.

Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from five tumor cell lines (JEG-3, A-204, SK-NEP-1, BT-474, and Y79) and two of

- 45 -

the aforementioned leukemia cell lines (JOK-1, MOLT4). The labeled S2.5 cDNA clone (see Fig. 1) was used as the hybridization probe. Hybridization with a  $\beta$ -actin probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of RNA to the analysis. Only the SK-NEP-1 neuroblastoma and Y79 retinoblastoma cells were  
5 observed to contain *Flt4* transcripts.

Tera-2 teratocarcinoma cells were analyzed after a 10 day treatment with vehicle (-) or retinoic acid (+) to induce neuronal differentiation [Thompson et al., *J. Cell Sci.*, 72: 37-64 (1984). In Northern blotting analysis of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from the cells it was found that the undifferentiated cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.7 kb  
10 mRNAs for *Flt4*, but after the 10 day differentiation, no *Flt4* mRNA could be detected in Northern blotting and hybridization. These results indicate that *Flt4* was downregulated during the differentiation of these cells.

*Flt4* mRNA expression also was analyzed in undifferentiated and TPA-differentiated HEL cells. Both the HEL and DAMI cell lines possess a dual  
15 erythroid/megakaryoblastic phenotype and can be induced to further expression of megakaryoblastic markers by treatment with the tumor promotor 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA). We analyzed whether *Flt4* expression is stimulated in these cells during their differentiation. HEL cells were analyzed 2 days after treatment with TPA or with DMSO used to dissolve it. After stripping off the  
20 *Flt4* signal, the filter was probed with Rb-1 and  $\beta$ -actin cDNAs to confirm an even loading of the lanes. On the basis of densitometric scanning analysis of the autoradiograph and normalization against the constitutive expression of the GAPDH gene, it was determined that the *Flt4* mRNA level was increased about 3.4 fold in TPA-induced HEL cells, when the cells undergo megakaryoblastic differentiation.

## EXAMPLE 7

### Expression of *Flt4* in fetal lung

*In situ* hybridization: Lung tissue from a 15 week-old human fetus was obtained with the permission of joint ethical committee of the University Central Hospital and the University of Turku, Finland. The sample was fixed in 10% formalin

- 46 -

for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in wax, and cut into 6  $\mu$ m sections. The RNA probes of 206 and 157 bases (antisense and sense) were generated from linearized plasmid DNA using SP6 and T7 polymerases and [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson et al., *Development*, 99:493-500 (1987); Wilkinson, *Cell*, 50:79-88 (1987), with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6 $\mu$ m sections were cut, placed on a layer of diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-aminopropyl-triethoxysilane (Sigma); 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; 4) the hybridization mixture contained 60 % deionized formamide; 5) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 50 mM DTT and 1 x SSC; 6) the sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. After an exposure time of 14 days, the slides were developed for 2.5 minutes in a Kodak D-19 developer and fixed for 5 minutes with Unifix (Kodak). The sections were stained with hematoxylin in water.

In the hybridization studies using the anti-sense probe, *Flt4* mRNA was observed mainly in certain endothelial cells of the lungs of a 15 week old fetus. Control hybridizations with the sense strand probe and with RNase A-treated sections did not give a signal above background.

For immunoperoxidase staining, a 1:100 dilution of the anti-Flt4 antibody, peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies and methods standard in the art were used. Control stainings with preimmune serum or immunogen-blocked serum did not give a signal. Lung tissue from seventeen-week old human fetuses were analyzed, and the results were consistent with those of the mRNA *in situ* hybridization experiments: the endothelium of certain large vessels of the lung were stained positive with the rabbit anti-Flt4 antiserum.



- 47 -

**EXAMPLE 8****Identification of *Flt4* genes  
in non-human mammalian species**

In FIG. 4 the results of an experiment examining the presence of *Flt4* sequences in DNA from different species is shown. In order to reveal how well the *Flt4* gene has been conserved in evolution, the 2.5 kb cDNA fragment (see FIG. 1) was hybridized to genomic DNAs purified from different animals and from yeast and digested with *EcoRI*. The hybridization solution comprised 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution, (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of Ficoll, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5x saline-sodium phosphate-EDTA (3M NaCl, 200 mM  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4\text{-H}_2\text{O}$ , 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, and 0.1 mg/ml sonicated salmon sperm DNA. Hybridization was performed at 42°C for 24 hours. The filter was washed at 65°C in 1x standard saline citrate (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0) and 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film. Specific bands were found in monkey, rat, mouse, dog, cow, rabbit, and chick DNAs, but the yeast DNA did not give a signal. The *Flt4* cDNA has been isolated from quails. See Eichmann *et al.*, *Gene*, 174(1): 3-8 (September 26, 1996) and Genbank accession number X83287.

**EXAMPLE 9*****Flt4* gene expression in adult human tissues**

*Flt4* mRNA expression in adult human tissues was analyzed using 2 µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from heart, brain, placenta, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney, and pancreas tissues (Multiple Tissue Northern Blot, Clontech Inc.) by hybridization with the *Flt4* cDNA probe. Control hybridizations with probes for constitutively expressed genes showed an even loading of the lanes.

Hybridization of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from various human tissues with the *Flt4* cDNA fragment showed mRNA bands of 5.8 and 4.5 kb mobility and a weakly labeled band of 6.2 kb in placenta, lung, heart and kidney. Faint mRNA bands were

- 48 -

seen in the liver and skeletal muscle, whereas the pancreas and brain appeared to contain very little if any *Flt4* RNA.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### *Flt4* expression in human fetal tissues

5                   To examine *Flt4* mRNA expression in human fetal tissues, a Northern blot containing total RNA from the below-listed tissues of 16-19 week human fetuses was hybridized with the 1.9 kb *Flt4* cDNA fragment (see Fig. 1) and the resulting autoradiograph was scanned with a densitometer. The results were normalized for the amount of RNA estimated from a UV picture of the corresponding ethidium bromide  
10 (EtBr) stained gel. The following symbols denote mRNA levels in an increasing order: -, +, ++, +++.

- 49 -

TABLE 1

	<u>Fetal tissue</u>	<u>mRNA</u>
	Brain	
	Meninges	+
5	Cortical plate	++
	Intermediate zone	+++
	Ependymal zone	+
	Cerebellum	++
	Choroid plexus	+
10	Liver +	
	Pancreas	+
	Small intestine	-
	Heart +	
	Lung	+++
15	Kidney	++
	Adrenal	++
	Skin	++
	Spleen +++	
	Thymus	-

20                      Analysis of human fetal tissues showed that all except the thymus and small intestine contain *Flt4* transcripts. The highest expression levels were found in lung and spleen.

#### EXAMPLE 11

##### *Flt4* expression vector

25                      Full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was produced by a) ligation of a *Sph*I-cleaved *Flt4* PCR fragment [amplified from the S2.5 kb clone (see FIG. 1) using the primer oligonucleotides 5'-ACATGCATGC CACCATGCAG CGGGGCGCCG

- 50 -

CGCTGTGCCT GCGACTGTGG CTCTGCCTGG GACTCCTGGA-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 7) (forward) and 5'-ACATGCATGC CCCGCCGGT CATCC-3' (reverse)] (SEQ. ID NO. 8) to the 5' end of the S2.5 kb fragment, subcloned into the pSP73 vector (Promega), using two *SphI* sites; b) ligation of a PCR fragment containing the last 138 bps amplified from the 0.6 kb *EcoRI* fragment (see FIG. 1) with the oligonucleotide primers 5'-CGGAATTCCC CATGACCCCA AC-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 9) (forward) and 5'-CCATCGATGG ATCCTACCTG AAGCCGCTTT CTT-3' (SEQ. ID NO. 10) (reverse) to the 3' end of construct a) using the *EcoRI* and *BamHI* sites; c) ligation of a 1.2 kb *EcoRI* fragment in the *EcoRI* site of construct b); d) ligation of the resulting full length *HindIII-BamHI* fragment into the *HindIII-BamHI* cleaved SV-poly expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)].

## EXAMPLE 12

### Identification of an Flt4 ligand

Conditioned media from the PC-3 prostatic adenocarcinoma cell line (ATCC CRL 1435) cultured for 7 days in F12 medium in the absence of fetal bovine serum (FBS) was cleared by centrifugation at 16 000 x g for 20 minutes and screened for the ability to induce tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4.

NIH3T3-cells recombinantly expressing Flt4 (see Example 13) were reseeded on 5 cm diameter cell culture dishes and grown to confluency in Dulbecco's modified minimal essential medium (DMEM) containing 10% fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. The confluent cells were washed twice in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and starved in DMEM/0.2% bovine serum albumin overnight. For stimulation, the starvation medium was replaced by 1 ml of the conditioned medium and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 5 minutes.

After stimulation with the PC-3 conditioned medium, the culture plates containing the cells were put on ice and washed twice with Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl containing 100 mM NaVO<sub>4</sub>. The washing solution was removed from the dishes and the cells were lysed in RIPA buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS)]

- 51 -

containing aprotinin, 1 mM PMSF and 1 mM  $\text{NaVO}_4$ , and the lysates were sonicated for 10 seconds twice. The lysates were then centrifuged at 16,000 x g for 30 minutes and the supernatants were transferred to new tubes and used for immunoprecipitation.

The polyclonal antibodies against the Flt4 C-terminus (described above) were used for immunoprecipitation. Supernatants from the cell lysates were incubated for 2 hours on ice with 2 to 4  $\mu\text{l}$  of rabbit polyclonal anti-Flt4 antiserum. About 30  $\mu\text{l}$  of a 50 % (vol/vol) solution of protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia) in PBS was added, and incubation was continued for 45 minutes with rotation at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$ . The immunoprecipitates were washed three times with the RIPA buffer and once with PBS.

The immunoprecipitates were then subjected to SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) in a 7.5 % gel and blotted on nitrocellulose. These Western blots were incubated with monoclonal anti-phosphotyrosine (anti-P-Tyr) antibodies (1:2000 dilution of PT-66 Sigma, cat. P-3300) followed by detection with peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, cat. P 161) using the chemiluminescence detection system (Amersham). In some cases, the blots were stripped to clear previous signals for 30 minutes at  $50^\circ\text{C}$  in 100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 2% SDS, 62.5 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.7 with occasional agitation and re-stained with anti-Flt4 antibodies (1:1000 dilution) followed by staining with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, P217). As a positive control for the tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4, anti-Flt4 immunoprecipitates from the Flt4-expressing NIH3T3 cells treated with 100 mM of the tyrosyl phosphatase inhibitor sodium pervanadate ( $\text{PerVO}_4$ ) for 20 minutes were used. Treatment of cells with Sodium pervanadate was done by addition of 100 mM (final concentration) of sodium orthovanadate and 2 mM (final concentration) of hydrogen peroxide to the cell medium and incubation of the cells for 20 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . That procedure resulted in the generation of the peroxidized form of vanadate (vanadyl hydroperoxide), which is a very potent inhibitor of the protein tyrosine phosphatases in living cells.

The PC-3 cell conditioned medium stimulated tyrosine phosphorylation of a 120 kD polypeptide which co-migrated with tyrosine phosphorylated, processed

- 52 -

mature form of Flt4. Co-migration was confirmed after restaining of the blot with anti-Flt4 antibodies.

To prove that 120 kD polypeptide is not a non-specific component of the conditioned medium, 15 ml of conditioned medium were separated by SDS-PAGE, blotted on nitrocellulose, and the blot was stained with anti-P-Tyr antibodies. Several polypeptides were detected, but none of them comigrated with Flt4, indicating that the 120 kD band is indeed tyrosine-phosphorylated protein immunoprecipitated from the stimulated cells. Analysis of stimulation by PC-3 conditioned medium pretreated with heparin Sepharose CL-6B (Pharmacia) for 2 hours at room temperature (lane 3) shows that the Flt4 ligand does not bind to heparin.

Unconditioned medium did not induce Flt4 autophosphorylation. Also, neither non-transfected NIH3T3 cells nor NIH3T3 cells transfected with the FGFR-4 showed tyrosine phosphorylation of the 120 kD polypeptide upon stimulation with the conditioned medium from PC-3 cells. Stimulating activity was considerably increased when the PC-3 conditioned medium was concentrated fourfold using a Centricon-10 concentrator (Amicon). Also, the flow through obtained after the concentration, containing proteins of less than 10,000 molecular weight (<10,000), did not stimulate phosphorylation of Flt4. Pretreatment of the concentrated conditioned medium of PC-3 cells with 50 ml of the Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC-6xHis, see below) coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose (1 mg/ml) according to the manufacturer's instructions completely abolished the tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4. Analogous pretreatment of the conditioned medium with Sepharose CL-4B did not affect its stimulatory activity.

These data prove that PC-3 cells produce soluble ligand for Flt4. The above experiments prove that the ligand binds to the recombinant Flt4 EC domain. Thus, that ligand can be purified using the recombinant Flt4 EC domain in affinity chromatography. The purified protein can be electrophoresed in SDS-PAGE, blotted onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membranes and its amino terminal sequence can be determined by methods standard in the art. Alternatively, the purified ligand can be digested to peptides for their amino terminal sequence determination. Peptide

- 53 -

sequences obtained from the purified protein are used for the synthesis of a mixture of oligonucleotides encoding such sequences. Such oligonucleotides and their complementary DNA strand counterparts can be radioactively labelled by and used for the screening of cDNA libraries made from the PC-3 cells to obtain a cDNA encoding the ligand, all by methods standard in the art (Wen *et al.*, *Cell* 69: 559-572 (1992)).

Alternatively, such oligonucleotides and their counterparts can be used as primers in polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to amplify sequences encoding the ligand using cDNA made from PC-3 cell RNA as a template. Such method of cDNA synthesis and PCR (RT-PCR) is standard in the art (Innis *et al.*, 1990, PCR protocols, Academic Press; McPherson, M.J. *et al.*, 1991, PCR, a practical approach, IRL Press; Partanen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 87: 8913-8917 (1990)). Yet another alternative is to clone the Flt4 ligand from the PC-3 cells by using cDNAs cloned into eukaryotic expression vector (*e.g.* using the Invitrogen Librarian cloning kit and vectors provided, such as pcDNA I or pcDNA III) and screening of such libraries transfected into, *e.g.*, COS cells with Flt4-alkaline phosphatase (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell*, 79: 157-168, (1994)), Flt4-immunoglobulin (Flt4-Ig) (Lyman *et al.*, *Cell*, 75: 1157-1167 (1993)), or similar affinity reagents, by methods standard in the art.

### EXAMPLE 13

#### Cell lines and transfections.

NIH3T3 cells and 293-EBNA cells (Invitrogen) were cultured in DMEM containing 10% FCS. For stable expression, NIH3T3 cells were transfected with the LTR-FLT4l vector together with the pSV-neo vector (see Example 4, above) where the *Flt4* cDNA is expressed under the control of the Moloney murine leukemia virus LTR promoter, by the lipofection method using the DOTAP transfection reagent (Boehringer-Mannheim). COS-1 cells were transfected by the DEAE dextran method (McClutchan and Pagano, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-35 (1968)). Transfected cells were selected in 500 mg/ml neomycin.

- 54 -

**EXAMPLE 14****Construction and expression of Flt4 fusion proteins**

The pVTBac-FLT4EC-6xHis fusion construct. The ends of cDNA encoding Flt4 were modified as follows: The 3' end of *Flt4* cDNA sequence encoding the extracellular domain (EC) was amplified using oligonucleotides

5' CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 13, *SalI* site underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides 2184-2204 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and

5' CGCGGATCCCTAGTGATGGTG

ATGGTGATGTCTACCTTCGATCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 14, *Bam*HI site underlined, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 2341-2324 of SEQ ID NO: 1) encoding 6 histidine residues for binding to a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) followed by a stop codon. The amplified fragment was digested with *SalI* and *Bam*HI and ligated as a *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector (see Example 4), replacing a unique *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment containing

15 sequences encoding the Flt4 transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains.

The 5' end of the *Flt4* cDNA without the Flt4 signal sequence encoding region was amplified by PCR using oligonucleotides

5' CCCAAGCTTGGATCCAAGTGGCTACTCCATGACC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 11, *Hind*III and *Bam*HI sites underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides

20 86-103 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 12, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 700-681 of SEQ ID NO: 1). This amplified fragment (which included nucleotides 86-700 of SEQ ID NO: 1) was digested with *Hind*III and *Sph*I (the *Sph*I site, corresponding to nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1, being within the amplified region of the *Flt4* cDNA).

25 The resultant *Hind*III-*Sph*I fragment was used to replace a *Hind*III-*Sph*I fragment in the modified LTR-FLT4l vector described immediately above (the *Hind*III site is in the 5' junction of the *Flt4* insert with the pLTRpoly portion of the vector, the *Sph*I site is in the *Flt4* cDNA and corresponds to nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1). The resultant Flt4EC-6xHis insert was then ligated as a *Bam*HI

30 fragment into the *Bam*HI site in the pVTBac plasmid (Tessier *et al.*, *Gene* 98: 177-183



- 55 -

(1991)). The construct was transfected together with baculovirus genomic DNA into SF-9 cells by lipofection. Recombinant virus was generated and used for infection of High-Five cells (Invitrogen).

5                   **The *Flt4*-AP fusion construct.** The 3' end of the sequence encoding the Flt4 EC domain was amplified using oligonucleotides 5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 15) and 5'-CGGGATCCCTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) and ligated as *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment into the LTR-FLT4I vector, replacing sequences encoding the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The resulting insert was then ligated as a *Hind*III-*Bam*HI fragment into the *Hind*III-*Bgl*II sites of plasmid APTag-1 in frame with the alkaline phosphatase coding region (Flanagan and Leder, 1990, Cell 63, 185-194). NIH3T3 cells were co-transfected with this Flt4-AP construct and pSV2neo (Southern and Berg, *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.* 1: 327-341 (1982)) by lipofection using the DOTAP transfection reagent (Boehringer) and the transfected cells were selected in the presence of 500 mg/ml neomycin. The recombinant protein produced into the medium was detected by a colorimetric reaction for staining for alkaline phosphatase activity (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell* 79: 157-168 (1994)).

20                   **The Flt4-Ig construct.** A recombinant DNA encoding an Flt4-immunoglobulin chimera was constructed as follows. The 5' end of the cDNA encoding Flt4, including *Flt4* nucleotides encoding the signal sequence, was amplified by PCR using primers 5'-GGCAAGCTTGAATTCGCCACCATGCAGCGGGGCGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 17) and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 18) and ligated as *Hind*III-*Sph*I fragment into the LTR-FLT4I vector. The 3' end of Flt4 EC-encoding sequence was amplified using oligonucleotides 5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 19) and 5'-CGCGGATCCAAGCTTACTTACCTTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTCG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 20) and ligated as *SalI*-*Bam*HI fragment into the LTR-FLT4I vector replacing

- 56 -

the sequences encoding the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. This Flt4EC insert containing a splice donor site was ligated first into pHyCE2 containing exons encoding the human immunoglobulin heavy chain hinge and constant region exons (Karjalainen, K., *TIBTECH*, 9: 109-113 (1991)). The *EcoRI-BamHI* insert containing the Flt4-Ig chimera was then blunted by methods standard in the art (Klenow) and ligated to the blunted *HindIII* site in pREP7 (Invitrogen). The construct was transfected into 293-EBNA cells by the calcium-phosphate precipitation method and the conditioned medium was used for the isolation of the Flt4-Ig protein by protein A-Sepharose affinity chromatography.

## EXAMPLES 15-17

### Purification and sequencing the Flt4 ligand

Cell culture supernatants produced by PC-3 cells under serum-depleted conditions are concentrated 30-50 fold using Centrprep filter cartridges and loaded onto a column of immobilized Flt4 extracellular domain. Two affinity matrices are prepared using the alternative constructs and methods. In the first case the Flt4EC-6xHis fusion protein is crosslinked to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) and in the second case the Flt4-Ig fusion protein is coupled to protein A Sepharose using dimethylpimelidate (Schneider *et al.*, 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 10766-10769). The material eluted from the affinity column is subjected to further purification using ion exchange and reverse-phase high pressure chromatography and SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Chromatography fractions are tested for the ability to stimulate tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4. The purified biologically active ligand protein is microsequenced and the degenerate oligonucleotides are made based on the amino acid sequence obtained, for the purpose of isolating and cloning a ligand-encoding cDNA; *e.g.*, from a cDNA library generated from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from PC-3 cells.

A detailed characterization of an Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor C (VEGF-C), as well as native human, non-human mammalian, and avian polynucleotide sequences encoding VEGF-C, and VEGF-C variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number

- 57 -

PCT/US98/01973, filed 02 February 1998 (published 06 August 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/33917); in Joukov *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 273(12): 6599-6602 (1998); in Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16(13): 3898-3911 (1997); and in International Patent Application No. PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996 (published as International Publication No. WO 97/05250), all of which are incorporated herein by reference in the entirety. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-C is initially produced in human cells as a prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide of 419 amino acids. An amino acid sequence for human prepro-VEGF-C is set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21, and a cDNA encoding human VEGF-C has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209 (USA), pursuant to the provisions of the Budapest Treaty (Deposit date of 24 July 1995 and ATCC Accession Number 97231). VEGF-C sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. MMU73620 (*Mus musculus*); and CCY15837 (*Coturnix coturnix*) for example, incorporated herein by reference.

The prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide is processed in multiple stages to produce a mature and most active VEGF-C polypeptide of about 21-23 kD (as assessed by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions). Such processing includes cleavage of a signal peptide (SEQ ID NO: 21, residues 1-31); cleavage of a carboxyl-terminal peptide (corresponding approximately to amino acids 228-419 of SEQ ID NO: 21 and having a pattern of spaced cysteine residues reminiscent of a Balbiani ring 3 protein (BR3P) sequence [Dignam *et al.*, *Gene*, 88:133-40 (1990); Paulsson *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 211:331-49 (1990)]) to produce a partially-processed form of about 29 kD; and cleavage (apparently extracellularly) of an amino-terminal peptide (corresponding approximately to amino acids 32-103 of SEQ ID NO: 21) to produce a fully-processed mature form of about 21-23 kD. Experimental evidence demonstrates that partially-processed forms of VEGF-C (*e.g.*, the 29 kD form) are able to bind the Flt4 (VEGFR-3) receptor, whereas high affinity binding to VEGFR-2 occurs only with the fully processed forms of VEGF-C. It appears that VEGF-C polypeptides naturally associate as non-disulfide linked dimers.

- 58 -

Moreover, it has been demonstrated that amino acids 103-227 of SEQ ID NO: 2 are not all critical for maintaining VEGF-C functions. A polypeptide consisting of amino acids 113-213 (and lacking residues 103-112 and 214-227) of SEQ ID NO: 2 retains the ability to bind and stimulate VEGF-C receptors, and it is expected that a polypeptide spanning from about residue 131 to about residue 211 will retain VEGF-C biological activity. The cysteine residue at position 156 has been shown to be important for VEGFR-2 binding ability. However, VEGF-C  $\Delta C_{156}$  polypeptides (i.e., analogs that lack this cysteine due to deletion or substitution) remain potent activators of VEGFR-3. The cysteine at position 165 of SEQ ID NO: 2 is essential for binding either receptor, whereas analogs lacking the cysteines at positions 83 or 137 compete with native VEGF-C for binding with both receptors and stimulate both receptors.

An alignment of human VEGF-C with VEGF-C from other species (performed using any generally accepted alignment algorithm) suggests additional residues wherein modifications can be introduced (e.g., insertions, substitutions, and/or deletions) without destroying VEGF-C biological activity. Any position at which aligned VEGF-C polypeptides of two or more species have different amino acids, especially different amino acids with side chains of different chemical character, is a likely position susceptible to modification without concomitant elimination of function. An exemplary alignment of human, murine, and quail VEGF-C is set forth in Figure 5 of PCT/US98/01973.

Apart from the foregoing considerations, it will be understood that innumerable conservative amino acid substitutions can be performed to a wildtype VEGF-C sequence which are likely to result in a polypeptide that retains VEGF-C biological activities, especially if the number of such substitutions is small. By "conservative amino acid substitution" is meant substitution of an amino acid with an amino acid having a side chain of a similar chemical character. Similar amino acids for making conservative substitutions include those having an acidic side chain (glutamic acid, aspartic acid); a basic side chain (arginine, lysine, histidine); a polar amide side chain (glutamine, asparagine); a hydrophobic, aliphatic side chain (leucine, isoleucine,

- 59 -

valine, alanine, glycine); an aromatic side chain (phenylalanine, tryptophan, tyrosine); a small side chain (glycine, alanine, serine, threonine, methionine); or an aliphatic hydroxyl side chain (serine, threonine). Addition or deletion of one or a few internal amino acids without destroying VEGF-C biological activities also is contemplated.

5                   From the foregoing, it will be appreciated that many VEGF-C polypeptides and variants will bind Flt4 (VEGFR-3) with high affinity and therefore are useful as Flt4 binding compounds in aspects of the invention that involve imaging or screening of tissue samples using a Flt4 binding compound. Of particular interest are forms of VEGF-C harboring alterations which diminish or eliminate VEGFR-2 binding  
10                   affinity, such that the resultant polypeptide possesses increased binding specificity for VEGFR-3. As described above, such alterations include the deletion or replacement of Cys<sub>156</sub>, which substantially eliminates VEGFR-3 binding affinity, or amino acid sequence alterations that destroy natural prepro-VEGF-C proteolytic processing sites (since VEGFR-2 affinity is highest with fully processed VEGF-C). In addition, VEGF-  
15                   C molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity but that fail to activate Flt4 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in methods of treatment described herein. It will further be apparent from the foregoing teachings that the Flt4 ligand described herein may be used in assays as an additional indicia to confirm the identity of human *Flt4* allelic variants, and to confirm that non-human gene sequences  
20                   having homology to the *Flt4* sequences taught herein (See, e.g., Example 8 and Fig. 4) are in fact the non-human counterparts to *Flt4*. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 21.

                  A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor D (VEGF-D), as well as human polynucleotide sequences  
25                   encoding VEGF-D, and VEGF-D variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number PCT/US97/14696, filed 21 August 1997 and published on 26 February 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/07832; and Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), also incorporated herein by reference. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-D is initially produced in  
30                   human cells as a prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide of 354 amino acids. The cDNA and

- 60 -

deduced amino acid sequences for prepro-VEGF-D are set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 22. VEGF-D sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. D89628 (*Mus musculus*); and AF014827 (*Rattus norvegicus*), for example, incorporated herein by reference.

5                   The prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide has a putative signal peptide of 21 amino acids and is apparently proteolytically processed in a manner analogous to the processing of prepro-VEGF-C. A "recombinantly matured" VEGF-D lacking residues 1-92 and 202-354 of SEQ ID NO: 22 retains the ability to activate receptors VEGFR-2 and VEGFR-3, and appears to associate as non-covalently linked dimers. The  
10                   utilities for VEGF-D polypeptides as Flt4 binding compounds in the invention are analogous to those described above for VEGF-C. Likewise, it is expected that analogous alterations to VEGF-D (to eliminate the second of eight conserved cysteines in the VEGF homology domain, Cys<sub>136</sub>, or to eliminate proteolytic processing sites) will result in polypeptides having reduced or eliminated VEGFR-2 binding affinity and,  
15                   thus, increased Flt4 specificity. VEGF-D molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity but that fail to activate Flt4 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in methods of treatment described herein.

### EXAMPLE 18

#### Cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA probes

20                   Approximately 10<sup>6</sup> plaques from a λFIX<sup>®</sup>II genomic library from 129SV mice (Stratagene) was screened with the S2.5 human Flt4 receptor cDNA fragment described above, covering the extracellular domain. See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). A 2.5 kb *Bam*HI fragment was subcloned from a positive plaque and sequenced from both ends. From this subclone, polymerase chain  
25                   reaction was used to amplify and clone into the pBluescript KSII+/- vector (Stratagene) an exon fragment covering nucleotides 1745-2049 of the mouse *Flt4* cDNA sequence. See Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8:2293 (1993).

A second fragment covering nucleotides 1-192 was similarly cloned.

- 61 -

**EXAMPLE 19****Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in mouse tissues**

Total RNA was isolated from developing embryos (8-18 days p.c. and one day old mice) according to Chomczynski et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 162:156 (1987).

5 The sample from 8 day p.c. embryos also included the placenta.

For RNase protection analysis, RNA probe was generated from the linearized murine *Flt4* plasmid obtained according to Example 18 using [<sup>32</sup>P]-UTP and T7 polymerase for the antisense orientation. The  $\beta$ -actin probe used corresponds to nucleotides 1188-1279 of the published mouse  $\beta$ -actin sequence. See Tokunaga, *et al.*, *Nucleic. Acid. Res.*, 14:2829 (1986). After purification in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel, the labelled transcripts were hybridized to 30  $\mu$ g of total RNA overnight at 52 °C. Unhybridized RNA was digested with RNase A (10 U/ml) and T1 (1 mg/ml) at 37 °C, pH 7.5 for 1 hour. The RNases were inactivated by proteinase K digestion at 37 °C for 15 minutes and the samples were analysed in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel.

The pattern of expression of *Flt4* analysed in this experiment showed that very weak mRNA signals were obtained from lung, liver, heart, kidney, skeletal muscle and spleen, whereas testis and brain were apparently without specific signal. Analysis of a series of RNAs collected during different phases of mouse development by RNase protection assay showed that the *Flt4* mRNA was expressed throughout embryogenesis from day 8 p.c. to newborn mice without great variations in signal intensity.

**EXAMPLE 20****In situ hybridization for *Flt4* in mouse embryos**

25 To better assign *Flt4* transcripts to cells and tissues, sections of 7.5 and 8.5 day p.c. mouse embryos were hybridized with labelled *Flt4* RNAs. Mouse embryos were derived from matings of CBA and NMRI mice. Pregnant mice were killed by cervical dislocation and the embryos were either immediately frozen or transferred via phosphate buffered saline into 4% paraformaldehyde. The embryos and

- 62 -

isolated mouse organs were fixed for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in paraffin, and cut into 6 µm sections.

RNA probes (antisense and sense) of 192 and 305 nucleotides (see Example 18) were generated from linearized plasmids using [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson *et al.*, *Development*, 99:493 (1987); and Wilkinson *et al.*, *Cell*, 50:79 (1987), incorporated by reference herein, with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6 µm sections were cut, placed on a layer of diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-triethoxysilylpropylamine; 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; and 4) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 30 mM DTT and 1 x SSC. The sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. The slides were exposed for 14 days, developed, and stained with hematoxylin. Control hybridizations with sense strand and RNase A-treated sections did not give a specific signal above background.

*Flt4* mRNA expression was not detected in 7.5 day p.c. mouse embryos, but bright signals were detected in the developing aortae on day 8.5 of development. In contrast, the developing yolk sac was *Flt4*-negative. In the extraembryonic tissues, *Flt4* was prominently expressed in the allantois, whereas developing blood islands of the yolk sac were negative. On the other hand, angioblasts of the head mesenchyme were strongly *Flt4*-positive. In the developing placenta, *Flt4* signal was first seen in peripheral sinusoidal veins. In 9.5 day p.c. placenta, the endothelium of venous lacunae and the giant cells partially fused to the Reichert's membrane expressed *Flt4* mRNA.

Thus, although *Flt4* expression was very prominent in the earliest endothelial cell precursors, the angioblasts, it appeared to be restricted only to certain vessels of 8.5 day p.c. embryos. The Tie receptor is known to be expressed in all endothelial cells of developing mouse embryos and thus provides a marker for these cells. See Korhonen, et al. *Oncogene*, 8:395 (1993); and Korhonen et al., *Blood*, 80: 2548-2555 (1992). Notably, in contrast to the Tie probe, the *Flt4* probe hybridized



- 63 -

very weakly if at all with arterial endothelia of 11.5 day p.c. embryos, e.g. with the endothelium of the developing dorsal aorta or the carotid arteries. Instead, Flt4 signal was much more prominent in the developing veins. For example, Flt4 signal was detected in veins surrounding the developing metanephros, while the Tie probe  
5 predominantly recognized capillaries within the metanephros.

*Flt4* mRNA was observed to be distributed in several regions of a 12.5 day p.c. mouse embryo, being particularly prominent in the dilated vessel of the axillar region. A similar Flt4-positive vessel structure was seen in the mid-sagittal section in the jugular area (data not shown). A plexus-like pattern of *Flt4*-expressing vessels  
10 appeared in the periorbital region and surrounding the developing vertebrae. Also, just beneath the developing skin, a Flt4-positive vascular network was evident. Weaker capillary signals were obtained from several regions, including the developing brain. *Flt4* mRNA could also be detected in small vessels of the neck region, of the developing snout and at the base of the developing tongue as well as in the tail region.  
15 Additionally, the liver was strongly positive for *Flt4* mRNA in a spotlike pattern.

During further development, *Flt4* mRNA appeared to become more restricted to certain vessels of the embryo. A 14.5 day p.c. embryo shows nicely this restricted pattern of expression. In the midsagittal section from such an embryo, the most prominent *Flt4* signal was observed along the developing vertebral column in its  
20 anterior part. This signal was considered to originate from endothelial cells of the thoracic duct, which is the largest lymphatic vessel formed at this time of development. In contrast, the dorsal aorta and inferior vena cava were negative. Dilated vessels in the mesenteric region were also strongly positive for Flt4. Furthermore, as in the 12.5 day p.c. embryos, vessel networks along anatomical boundaries in the periorbital,  
25 lower jaw, as well as in the neck regions contained Flt4-positive endothelia. Similar structures were present in the pericardial space and throughout the subcutaneous tissue. Notably, in contrast to Flt4-negative vessels, all Flt4-positive vessels were devoid of blood cells in their lumen. These expression patterns suggest that Flt4 becomes confined to the endothelia of lymphatic vessels at this time of development. An

- 64 -

additional site where we observed *Flt4* expression was in the sinusoids of the developing bone marrow.

A transverse section of the upper thorax of a 16.5 day p.c. embryo hybridized with the *Flt4* probe also was analyzed. Hematoxylin-eosin staining was performed to visualize the different types of vessels in this area. These include the carotid and brachiocephalic arteries, the vena cava, and the thoracic duct, which is smaller in size and lacks surrounding muscular and connective tissue. Under higher magnification endothelial cells of the thoracic duct as well as a small vessel in the vicinity were observed to hybridize with the *Flt4* probe.

10

## EXAMPLE 21

### Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in cultured endothelial cells

The *in situ* hybridization results described in Example 20 showed that *Flt4* is expressed in venous endothelial cells and later in lymphatic vessels and some venous endothelial cells, but not in arterial endothelia. In order to determine if such regulation was maintained *in vitro*, we studied cultured endothelial cells using Northern blotting and hybridization analysis.

Endothelial cells from human aorta, femoral vein, umbilical vein, and from foreskin microvessels were isolated, cultured, and characterized as previously described in the art. See Van Hinsberg et al., *Arteriosclerosis*, 7:389 (1987); and Van Hinsberg, et al., *Thromb. Haemostas*, 57:148 (1987). They were used at confluent density after five to eight passages (split ratio 1:3) for the isolation of polyadenylated RNA.

The endothelial cell lines EA.hy926 (Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 80: 3734-3737 (1983)), BCE (Folkman et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 76: 5217-5221 (1979)) and LEII (Schreiber et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 82: 6138 (1985)) did not express *Flt4*. However, cultured human microvascular, venous and umbilical vein endothelial cells were positive for the *Flt4*-specific 5.8 and 4.5 kb mRNAs, whereas the aortic endothelial cells were negative. In contrast, another endothelial receptor

- 65 -

tyrosine kinase gene, *tie*, was expressed as a 4.4 kb mRNA in all endothelial cell types studied.

## EXAMPLE 22

### *Flt4* mRNA in in adult human tissues

5                   The results obtained in Example 20 indicated that the *Flt4* mRNA becomes largely confined to the endothelium of lymphatic vessels during development. Because of the potential significance of this finding in humans, we also studied *Flt4* expression in adult human tissues using a human *Flt4* probe. The human *Flt4* probe used was an *EcoRI-SphI* fragment covering base pairs 1-595 of the cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1). See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). The von Willebrand factor probe was an *EcoRI-HindIII* fragment covering base pairs 1-2334. Bonthron, et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 141:7125 (1986).

                  We used routinely fixed material sent for histopathological diagnosis. Normal lung tissue was obtained from a resection of the left inferior lung lobe affected by epidermoid cancer. Mesenterium and mesenterial lymph nodes were obtained from a patient having a colonic adenocarcinoma. A normal lymph node adjacent to the salivary gland was enucleated because of its abnormal size. The tonsils from two patients and the two appendixes had no diagnostic changes. Two lymphangiomyomas and three cystic lymphangiomas were studied with similar results.

20                   For human tissues, which were routine samples fixed with 10% formalin for histopathological diagnosis, the normal *in situ* protocol gave just background, whereas microwave treatment instead of proteinaase K enabled specific hybridization. Shi, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:5774 (1991); Catoretti, et al., *J. of Pathol.*, 168:357 (1992).

25                   In the mesenterium, lung and appendix lymphatic endothelia gave *Flt4* signals, while veins, arteries, and capillaries were negative. To study whether *Flt4* is expressed in the HEVs, the tonsils were studied. Indeed, in the tonsils, *Flt4*-specific autoradiographic grains were detected in some HEVs.

- 66 -

**EXAMPLE 23****Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in normal  
and metastatic lymph node and in lymphangioma**

A portion of a human mesenteric lymph node (see Example 22) was  
5 analysed for *Flt4* expression. *Flt4* expression was observed in the lymphatic sinuses  
and afferent and efferent lymphatic vessels. The same pattern was observed in a lymph  
node containing adenocarcinoma metastases. Some HEVs in both normal and  
metastatic lymph node were also positive. *Flt4* expression in a cystic lymphangioma  
was specific to lymphatic endothelia, as evident from a comparison with the *in situ*  
10 signals for von Willebrandt factor in all blood vessels.

Consistent with these results, immunostaining for Flt4 was strongly  
positive in the endothelium of cutaneous lymphangiomatosis, a rare disorder  
characterized by proliferation of presumed lymphatic endothelium. See Lymboussaki  
*et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2): 395-403 (August, 1998), incorporated herein by  
15 reference in its entirety.

Additionally, immunostaining for Flt4 identified spindle cells within  
Kaposi's sarcoma cutaneous nodular lesion tissue samples. See Jussila *et al.*, *Cancer*  
*Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998). In view of the apparent lymphatic specificity of  
Flt4, These results may be considered consistent with suggestions that certain cells in  
20 Kaposi's sarcoma are of lymphatic endothelial origin. See, *e.g.*, Beckstead *et al.*, *Am J.*  
*Pathol.*, 119: 294-300 (1985); and Dictor *et al.*, *Am J. Pathol.*, 130: 411-417 (1988).

**EXAMPLE 24****Localization of Flt4 in fetal endothelial cells**

As described in Example 2, An *Flt4* cDNA fragment encoding the 40  
25 carboxy terminal amino acids of the short form was cloned as a 657 bp *EcoRI*-  
fragment into the pGEX-1λT bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) in frame with the  
glutathione-S-transferase coding region. The resultant GST-Flt4 fusion protein was  
produced in *E. coli* and purified by affinity chromatography using a glutathione-  
Sepharose 4B column. The purified protein was lyophilized, dissolved in PBS, mixed

- 67 -

with Freund's adjuvant, and used for immunization of rabbits. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

Tissues from 17 and 20-week-old human fetuses were obtained from legal abortions induced with prostaglandins. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Helsinki University Central Hospital. The gestational age was  
5 estimated from the fetal foot length. The fetal tissues were embedded in Tissue-Tek (Miles), frozen immediately, and stored at -70 °C.

Anti-Flt4 antiserum was cross-absorbed to a GST-Sepharose column to remove anti-GST-antibodies and then purified by GST-Flt4 affinity  
10 chromatography. Several 6  $\mu$ m-thick cryostat sections of the tissues were fixed with acetone and treated with 0.3% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in methanol for 30 minutes to block endogenous peroxidase activity. After washing, the sections were incubated with 5% normal swine serum. Sections were then incubated with antibodies against Flt4 and washed. Bound  
15 antibodies were detected with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit IgG followed by staining for peroxidase activity using 0.2% 3,3-diaminobenzidine (Amersham) as a substrate. The sections were counterstained in Meyer's hematoxylin.

Anti-Flt4 immunoperoxidase staining of human fetal mesenterium showed Flt4 protein in the endothelium of several vessels, while control stainings with antigen-blocked anti-Flt4 antibodies and preimmune sera were negative. For  
20 comparison, sections were stained with an antiserum against the Factor VIII-related antigen, which is specific for vascular endothelial cells. Immunoperoxidase staining for Flt4 was observed over endothelial cells of vessels, which did not contain red blood cells, while blood vessels were negative. The vessels without red blood cells are likely to be lymphatic endothelial cells; such vessels are particularly frequent in the  
25 mesenterium. The antibodies against Factor VIII related antigen stained endothelial cells in all vessels.

- 68 -

**EXAMPLE 25****Production of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4****Fusion I:**

Recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain protein was produced by expressing the Flt4EC-6xHis-pVTBac plasmid construct (Example 14) in High-Five cells. The Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC) was purified from the culture medium of the infected High-Five cells using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography according to manufacturer's instructions (Qiagen) for binding and elution of the 6xHis tag encoded in the COOH-terminus of the recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain.

Four month old Balb/c male mice were immunized by intraperitoneal injection of the purified, recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein (150  $\mu$ g/mouse) emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 150  $\mu$ g were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10  $\mu$ g Flt4 EC in PBS, administered intraperitoneally) was given after another three-week interval. Four days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (NUNC) in Ex-Cell 320 medium (SERALAB) containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine; GIBCO, 043-01060H; diluted 50-fold). Cells were cultured at +37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-supplemented medium was changed to HT-supplemented cell culture medium (GIBCO; 043-01065H, diluted 50-fold). HT medium is identical to HAT medium, but lacks aminopterin.

In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay, (IFMA), described below in Example 26. The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski *et al.*, *Yale Journal of Biology and Medicine*, 57:865-868 (1984). Positive clones were expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (NUNC), recloned, and re-tested by the same method. Positive clones were tested by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

- 69 -

The stable clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, except one, which produced Ig probably belonging to class IgA. The subclass of monoclonal antibody was determined using rat monoclonal antibody to mouse subclass as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA.

5           Balb/c mice were used to produce monoclonal antibodies in ascites fluid. The hybridomas described above were intraperitoneally injected into mice after pretreatment of the animals with pristane (2,6,10,14-tetramethylpentadecan 98%, ALDRICH-CHEMIE D7924 Steinheim, Cat.No. T 2,280-2). 0.5 ml of pristane (i.v.) was injected about two weeks prior to the hybridoma cells. The amount of cells  
10       injected were approximately  $7.5$  to  $9 \times 10^6$  per mouse. Ascites was collected 10 to 14 days after injection of the hybridomas.

#### Fusion II:

Two month old Balb/c mice (female) were immunized by intraperitoneal injection of the recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein (20  
15       μg/mouse), emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 20 μg were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10 μg Flt4 in PBS, administered i.v.) was given after another three-week interval. Four days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

20           The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (FALCON) in OptiMEM 1 (with Glutamax, 1, 51985-026, GIBCO BRL) medium containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine, GIBCO BRL 21060-017; diluted 1:50 fold). Cells were cultured at 37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-supplemented medium was changed to HT-  
25       supplemental cell culture medium (GIBCO BRL; 41065-012, diluted 1:50-fold).

In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay (IFMA) described below in Example 26. The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski et al.

- 70 -

(1984). Positive clones were expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (FALCON), re-cloned, and re-tested by the same method. Positive clones were tested by FACS.

The 2E11 and 6B2 clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, and 2B12 clones produced Ig belonging to subclass IgM. The mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub> was determined using rat monoclonal antibody against mouse subclass heavy chain as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA and the mouse subclass IgM was determined with Mouse Monoclonal Antibody Isotyping Kit (Dipstick Format) (19663-012, Life Technologies Inc.).

## EXAMPLE 26

### 10                    Specificity of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4

The purified, recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain-6xHis fusion product (produced as described in Examples 14 and 25) was labelled with Europium according to Mukkala et al., *Anal.Biochem*, 176(2):319-325 (1989), with the following modification: a 250 times molar excess of isothiocyanate DTTA-Eu (N1 chelate, WALLAC, Finland) was added to the Flt4 solution (0.5 mg/ml in PBS) and the pH was adjusted to about 9 by adding 0.5 M sodium carbonate buffer, pH 9.8. The labelling was performed overnight at +4°C. Unbound label was removed using PD-10 (PHARMACIA, Sweden) with TSA buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, containing 0.15 M NaCl) as eluent.

20                    After purification, 1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin (BSA) was added to the labelled Flt4 and the label was stored at +4°C. The average number of Europium ions incorporated per Flt4 molecule was 1.9, as determined by measuring the fluorescence in a ratio to that of known EuCl<sub>3</sub> standards (Hemmilä et al., *Anal.Biochem.*, 137:335-343 (1984)).

25                    The antibodies produced in Example 25 were screened using a Sandwich-type immunofluorometric assay, using microtitration strip wells (NUNC, polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKOPATTS). The pre-coated wells were washed once by Platewash 1296-024 (WALLAC) with DELFIA wash solution. The DELFIA assay buffer was used as a dilution buffer for cell culture



- 71 -

supernatants and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (at dilutions between 1:1000 to 1:100,000) used as positive control in the preliminary screening assay.

An overnight incubation at +4°C (or alternatively for 2 hours at room temperature) was begun by shaking on a Plateshake shaker (1296-001, WALLAC) for 5 minutes followed by washing four times with wash solution as described above.

The Europium-labelled Flt4 was added at a dilution of 1:500 in 100 µl of the assay buffer. After 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and one hour incubation at room temperature, the strips were washed as described above.

Enhancement solution (DELFLIA) was added at 200 µl/well. The plates were then shaken for 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and the intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (WALLAC) for 10-15 minutes. (Lövgren et al., In: Collins W.P. (Ed.) Alternative Immunoassays, John Wiley & Sons Ltd. (1985), pp. 203-216). The DELFLIA results show that all monoclonal antibodies tested bound the Flt4 EC antigen. Monoclonal antibodies reactive with the Flt4 (and the hybridomas which produce the antibodies) were selected for further screening.

The resulting monoclonal antibodies were used in double antibody immunofluorescence staining of NIH3T3 cells expressing the LTR-FLT4l construct and neomycin-resistant transfected NIH3T3 cells. The cells were detached from the culture plates using EDTA, stained, and analysed in a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS). The results of FACS analysis are given as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody (see Table 2, below).

TABLE 2			
Mab clones	LTR% <sup>a)</sup>	NEO% <sup>b)</sup>	DELFLIA-counts
1B1	67.3	1	20625
1B1D11	75	1.2	19694
1B1F8	76.1	1.4	18580
4F6	69.9	1.2	23229
4F6B8G12	75	0.3	24374

- 72 -

TABLE 2			
Mab clones	LTR% <sup>a)</sup>	NEO% <sup>b)</sup>	DELFIA-counts
4F6B8H11	75.9	0.3	28281
4F6B8E12	74.8	0.4	27097
4F6B8G10	75.3	0.4	26063
9D9	45.1	0.75	17316
9D9D10	71.7	2.3	18230
9D9F9	73	1.8	11904
9D9G6	74.3	2.9	16743
9D9G7	70.7	1.3	17009
10E4	24.2	1.4	39202
10E4B10E12	32.3	0.3	42490
10E4B10G10	36.5	0.3	54815
10E4B10F12	45.6	0.4	43909
10E4B10G12	45.7	0.5	35576
11G2	30.2	1.6	11304
11G2D12	74.4	1.5	14660
11G2G9	74.2	0.9	10283
11G2H7	74.4	2.1	25382

a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells

b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)

The FACS results with LTR-FLT4l-transfected cells indicate that the antibodies effectively recognize Flt4-expressing cells. These same antibodies give only background staining of neomycin phosphotransferase-transfected NIH3T3 cells. Thus, the antibodies specifically recognize the Flt4 tyrosine kinase on the cell surface.

One clone, designated anti-Flt4 hybridoma 9D9F9, was found to stably secrete monoclonal antibody which was determined to be of immunoglobulin class

- 73 -

IgG<sub>1</sub> by IFMA. Hybridoma 9D9F9 was deposited with the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Department of Human and Animal Cell Cultures and Viruses, Mascheroder Weg 1b, 3300 Braunschweig, Germany, March 23, 1995, and given accession No. ACC2210.

5     Fusion II antibodies

          The Europium-labelled Flt4 extracellular domain protein described above also was used to screen the Fusion II antibodies described in Example 25. The antibodies were screened using a Flt4-specific IFMA using microtitration wells (Nunc, Polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKO). The precoated wells  
10    were washed once with wash solution (Wallac) by using DELFIA Plate wash.

          The DELFIA assay buffer was used as dilution buffer for cell culture supernatants (dilution 1:2 in preliminary screening) and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (dilutions 1:1000 to 1:100,000) which was used as a positive control. As standard, the purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9 (mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub>) was used at  
15    concentrations between 1.0 ng/ml and 250 ng/ml. Samples were first shaken at room temperature for five minutes on a Plateshake shaker and then incubated approximately 18 hours at +4°C. The frames were first washed four times, then the Eu-labelled Flt4 (1:2000, in 100 µl assay buffer) was added, and finally the frames were incubated for one hour at room temperature. After washing as described, the enhancement solution  
20    (200 µl/well, Wallac) was added, and the frames were shaken for 5 minutes on the Plateshake shaker. The intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (Wallac). Monoclonal antibodies reactive with Flt4 were selected for further screening in the double antibody immunofluorescence staining assay employing Flt4-expressing  
25    NIH3T3 cells, as described above.

          The resulting Fusion II monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 and corresponding results of FACS analysis (expressed as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody) are summarized in Table 3.

- 74 -

A standard curve for quantitation of anti-Flt4 antibodies was made by using affinity purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9. The linear range reached from 1.0 ng/ml to 250 ng/ml.

Cell lysate of NIH3T3 cells co-transfected with pLTRFLT4l construct expressing full-length Flt4 on the surface was electrophoresed in 6.5% SDS-PAGE, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose nitrate membrane (0.45  $\mu$ m, SCHLEICHER & SCHUELL) and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibody-containing hybridoma cell culture supernatants (1:10, 50 mM TRIS - 40 mM glycine buffer containing methanol 4%, SDS 0.04%). The specificities of monoclonal antibodies were detected using incubation with HRP-conjugated rabbit antimouse Ig (P 161, DAKO, diluted 1:1000 in 20 mM TRIS buffer, pH 7.5, containing 150 mM saline, 5% milk powder) and ECL (Enhanced chemiluminescence, AMERSHAM).

TABLE 3

Mab clones	LTR % <sup>a)</sup>	NEO <sup>b)</sup>	approx. Mab production ng/ml/10 <sup>6</sup> cells <sup>c)</sup>	WB
2B12E10	39.5	6.0	440	+
2E11D11	44.6	8.8	110	+
2E11F9	49.5	4.5	100	+
2E11F12	46.0	4.1	180	+
2E11G8	41.2	7.8	160	+
6B2E12	NF	NF	1390	+
6B2F8	NF	NF	470	+
6B2G6	NF	NF	630	+
6B2H5	NF	NF	740	+
6B2H8	NF	NF	1800	+

a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells

- 75 -

- b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)
- c) quantitation of Mab production based on affinity-purified antiFLT 9D9F9 antibody used as standard

5 NF not functioning in FACS  
WB Used successfully in Western immunoblotting

#### EXAMPLE 27

##### **Use of anti-Flt4 antibodies to identify Flt4 in cell lysates and expressed in lymphatic endothelial cells in human tissue**

10

The monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma 9D9 described in the preceding examples were used in immunoprecipitation and Western blotting of lysates of HEL cells. As reported in Example 6, *Flt4* mRNA expression had been previously observed in HEL cells. About  $2 \times 10^7$  cultured HEL cells were lysed in  
15 RIPA buffer specified in Example 11 and immunoprecipitated with about 2 micrograms of the 9D9 antibody (as described for polyclonal antibodies in example 11). For Western analysis, immunoprecipitates were electrophoresed via SDS-PAGE (6% gel) and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. Polypeptide bands of 175 kD and 125 kD, corresponding to Flt4 polypeptides, were detected in the Western blotting  
20 analysis of the immunoprecipitates using a 1 microgram/ml dilution of the 9D9 antibody.

Immunostaining of human skin tissue was performed using the 9D9 monoclonal antibodies and an alkaline phosphatase ABC-AP kit (Dako). Briefly, slides containing 6  $\mu$ m samples of adult human skin were dried for 30 minutes at room  
25 temperature (RT), fixed for ten minutes with cold acetone, and then washed once for five minutes with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The samples were then incubated for 30 minutes at RT with 2% horse serum and washed three times for five minutes in PBS.

For immunostaining, the samples were incubated for one hour at RT  
30 with the 9D9 primary antibody and washed three times for five minutes with PBS. After washing, the samples were incubated for thirty minutes at RT with biotinylated

- 76 -

rabbit anti-mouse secondary antibodies, and again washed three times for five minutes with PBS.

Bound antibodies were detected by incubating the samples for thirty minutes at RT with ABC-AP complex, washing three times with PBS, incubating for  
5 fifteen minutes at RT with AP-substrate (Sigma Fast Red TR/Naphtol AS-MX (Cat. No. F-4648)), and rinsing with water. Samples were then counter-stained with Mayer's hematoxylin for thirty seconds and rinsed with water. Aquamount and a coverslip were applied, and the samples were analyzed under a microscope. The 9D9 antibody staining was observed in lymphatic endothelial cells in these human skin  
10 sections. Blood vessel endothelia showed extremely weak or no staining. Additional analyses have served to confirm the apparent specificity for lymphatic endothelia. See Lymboussaki *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2):395-403 (August, 1998); and Jussila *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998), both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

15 These results further confirm the utility of Flt4 as a useful marker for lymphatic endothelia and the utility of anti-Flt4 antibodies for identifying and visualizing Flt4 expressed in these cells, in a tissue sample.

## EXAMPLE 28

### 20 **Upregulation of the VEGF-C/VEGFR-3 signalling pathway in breast cancer angiogenesis**

The foregoing examples demonstrate that Flt4 (VEGFR-3) is useful as a specific antigenic marker for lymphatic endothelia in normal tissues. The following procedures additionally demonstrate that VEGFR-3 is useful as an antigenic marker  
(e.g., for diagnosis and screening) and as a therapeutic target in malignant breast  
25 tumors. A highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels was found in invasive breast cancer in comparison to histologically normal breast tissue ( $P < 0.0001$ ).

- 77 -

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Freshly frozen breast tissue samples were retrieved from the files of the Department of Pathology, University of Helsinki. The samples consisted of ductal carcinoma (n=6), lobular carcinoma (n=6), intraductal carcinoma (n=8), fibroadenoma (n=4), and histologically normal breast tissue (n=12). All samples had been frozen immediately after surgical excision in liquid nitrogen, and stored at -70°C.

Mouse monoclonal antibodies (Mabs) against human Flt4 (VEGFR-3) were produced essentially as described in preceding examples, e.g., Example 25. The VEGFR-3 extracellular protein domain (VEGFR-3EC) was expressed via a recombinant baculovirus in insect cells, purified from the culture medium. Mouse monoclonal antibodies against VEGFR-3EC were then produced using standard methods and the immunoglobulin fraction was purified by protein A affinity chromatography from hybridoma ascites fluid or Tecnomouse® culture supernatants.

Five  $\mu\text{m}$  cryosections of the tissues samples were air-dried and fixed in cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were re-hydrated in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and incubated for 30 minutes in 5 % normal horse serum at room temperature. The sections were then incubated for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at room temperature with the Mabs 9D9F9 (Example 26) at the concentration of 1.0  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . Other anti-VEGFR-3 Mab against distinct epitopes of the VEGFR-3EC were also studied; clones 2E11D11 (Example 26) and 7B8F9 (made essentially as described in Example 26) were used at the concentrations of 9.5 and 8.5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , respectively. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-mouse serum was followed by a 60 minute incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). Peroxidase activity was developed with 3-amino-9-ethyl carbazole (AEC, Sigma, St. Louis, USA) for 10 minutes. Finally, the sections were stained with haematoxylin for 20 seconds. Negative controls were performed by omitting the primary antibody, or by using irrelevant primary antibodies of the same isotype. The purified baculoviral immunogen was used to block the binding of the 9D9 antibodies as another negative control. In these experiments, the antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGFR-3EC

- 78 -

protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm, +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and then used as primary antibody. The 5 µm cryosections adjacent to the ones stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were immunostained for the blood vascular endothelial marker PAL-E (0.15 µg/ml, 5 Monosan, Uden, the Netherlands ), laminin (1:4000 dilution of the supernatant of clone LAM-89, Sigma, St Louis, MO), collagen XVIII (1.9 µg/ml), α-smooth muscle actin (SMA, 0.5 µg/ml, clone 1A4, Sigma), VEGFR-1 (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone 19) or VEGFR-2 (dilution 1:100).

Pathological examination of all of the samples was performed after the 10 staining procedures. The blood vascular densities were obtained from the slides stained for PAL-E [de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997)], following the guidelines recommended by Gasparini and Harris. [Gasparini G, and Harris A, *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 13: 765-782 (1995).] The VEGFR-3 positive vessel densities were studied in the same way. A slide was first scanned at low magnification, and 15 intratumoral vessel density was then assessed by counting the number of stained vessels per a 400x magnification high power field (hpf) in the areas with the highest vascular density ("vascular hotspots") or in the areas with highest VEGFR-3 positive vessel density. A minimum of 5 fields was counted per a slide, after which the 3 highest counts were averaged.

20 Double staining was performed to differentiate immunohistochemical staining of lymphatic and blood vessels in two intraductal carcinomas. Acetone-fixed 5 µm cryosections were were incubated for 1 hour with anti-PAL-E antibodies, with biotinylated horse anti-mouse antibody (Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit, Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA) for 30 minutes, with ABC-peroxidase (Vectastain, 25 1:100) for 45 minutes, and developed finally with AEC for 10 minutes. For the second step, the sections were incubated with anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies for 1 hour (0.14 µg/ml), followed by biotinylated anti-mouse antibody for 30 minutes (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone), ABC-peroxidase for 30 minutes (1:100), biotinylated tyramin solution (1:2.000) containing 0.01% peroxide for 5 minutes, ABC-alkaline 30 phosphatase (1:100) for 20 minutes, and developed with Fast Blue (Sigma, St. Louis,



- 79 -

USA) for 20 minutes, according to a procedure previously described in the literature for ISH signal enhancement. [Kerstens *et al.*, *J. Histochem. Cytochem.*, 43: 347-352 (1995).] Cryosections (5  $\mu$ m) adjacent to the double-stained sections were also immunostained with VEGFR-3 antibodies only, as described above.

5 Polyclonal antibodies were produced in rabbits against a synthetic peptide corresponding to the amino acid residues 2-18 of the N-terminus of mature, secreted human vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) (residues 104-120 of the VEGF-C prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide) as described in the literature. [Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16: 3898-3911 (1997), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.]  
10 The antisera were affinity-purified using the immunogenic polypeptide coupled to an epoxy-activated sepharose-6B column and tested for specific staining of VEGF-C using cells infected with an adenoviral vector expressing VEGF-C or control  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

The eight intraductal carcinomas and all of the invasive carcinomas  
15 analysed for VEGFR-3 were chosen for further analyses of the expression of VEGF-C. Five micrometer cryosections adjacent to the sections stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were air-dried and fixed in cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were rehydrated in PBS and incubated for 30 minutes in 5% normal goat serum and then for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at room temperature with the rabbit polyclonal  
20 antibodies against human VEGF-C, diluted 1:200 in PBS. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-rabbit serum was followed by a 60 minutes incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Rabbit IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). The sections were further processed as described above. As a  
25 negative control, the purified immunogen was used to block the binding of the VEGF-C antibodies. In these experiments, VEGF-C antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGF-C protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm at +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and used in the immunostainings.

Monoclonal antibodies to human type XVIII collagen were generated  
30 by DiaBor Ltd. (Oulu, Finland) by immunization of mice with the recombinant

- 80 -

polypeptide QH48.18 [Saarela *et al.*, *Matrix Biology*, 16: 319-28 (1998)],  
corresponding to the common region of the N-terminal NC1 domain of human type  
XVIII collagen. The clones were screened by ELISA assay and Western analysis using  
the polypeptide QH48.18, and also by immunofluorescence staining of frozen human  
5 tissue sections. The screening of the hybridoma clones resulted in three monoclonal  
antibodies, which were positive in all three assays mentioned (ELISA, Western,  
immunofluorescence staining). One of the antibodies which gave the strongest signals,  
DB144-N2, was used in subsequent experiments. It gave an identical staining pattern  
(*e.g.*, in adult human skin and kidney samples) to that of the polyclonal anti-all  
10 hu(XVIII).

## RESULTS

### A. VEGFR-3 in histologically normal breast tissue and in benign fibroadenomas

Immunohistochemical staining of VEGFR-3 in normal breast tissue  
15 showed a very weak staining in capillaries of the interductal stroma. These vessels did  
not form any specific pattern, but were scattered throughout the stroma. The density  
of the VEGFR-3 positive vessels in the normal breast tissue samples ranged from 6 to  
17 per hpf, median 9 (n=12). Most of such vessels were strongly stained for the blood  
vascular endothelial marker PAL-E and for the basal lamina component, collagen  
20 XVIII, suggesting that VEGFR-3 was expressed weakly in the blood vessels of normal  
breast tissue. However, some thin vessels in the stroma, which were clearly stained for  
VEGFR-3 were negative for PAL-E and only weakly positive for the collagen type  
XVIII, suggesting that they were lymphatic vessels. VEGFR-3 positive vessels were  
also uniformly found in benign fibroadenomas, where their density (median 8 vessels  
25 per hpf; range 3-19; n= 4) did not differ from that of the histologically normal breast  
tissue (median 8 vs. 9; P>0.1, the Mann-Whitney test).

### B. VEGFR-3 positive vessels in intraductal carcinomas

In intraductal carcinomas, a distinctive pattern of strongly-stained  
VEGFR-3 positive vessels was observed. The vessels formed arch-like structures

- 81 -

around the affected ducts (Fig. 5A). This "necklace" pattern also was observed in staining of adjacent sections for the blood vessel endothelial marker, PAL-E (Fig. 5B), suggesting that VEGFR-3 expression was enhanced in capillary endothelium. In order to more definitively differentiate between blood and lymphatic vessels and to search for the presence of smooth muscle cells and pericytes in the vessel walls, additional stainings were done using antibodies against smooth muscle  $\alpha$ -actin (SMA) and basal lamina components laminin and type XVIII collagen. According to this staining, the small vessels close to the intraductal carcinomas expressed simultaneously VEGFR-3 and the basal lamina proteins, but stained more weakly for SMA, indicating that they are incompletely covered by pericytes/smooth muscle cells in the vessel wall (black arrows in Figs. 5C-5F). In contrast, larger blood vessels at some distance from the intraductal lesions were in general negative for VEGFR-3, but positive for laminin, collagen XVIII and SMA (red arrows). In addition, vessels were found, which were positive for VEGFR-3, but only very weakly stained for the basal lamina proteins laminin and type XVIII collagen and not at all for SMA (green arrows). These were considered to represent lymphatic vessels.

C. Differential double-staining of blood and lymphatic vessels

Two intraductal carcinomas were chosen for the immunohistochemical double-staining procedure to more clearly differentiate lymphatic vessels from blood vessels. [See de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997).] Using this method, the VEGFR-3 positive vessels were stained blue, while the PAL-E positive vessels and basal laminae were stained brown. Both tested samples showed a similar pattern of staining: the vessels lining the tumor filled ducts were predominantly PAL-E positive (arrowhead in Figures 5G and 5H) while the presumably lymphatic, VEGFR-3 positive vessels a short distance away in the interductal stroma were PAL-E negative (black arrows in Figs 5G and 5H). In order to exclude misinterpretation due to possible double-staining artefacts, adjacent 5  $\mu$ m sections were stained with anti-VEGFR-3 alone. This staining confirmed that several of the PAL-E positive blood vessels are also positive for VEGFR-3.

- 82 -

D. VEGF-C, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2 in the intraductal carcinoma cells and its receptors in adjacent vessels

Polyclonal affinity-purified antibodies against human VEGF-C were used to stain the 8 intraductal carcinoma samples. All tested samples contained at least some VEGF-C, but considerable heterogeneity was observed in the intensity of staining and in the expression patterns. In some cases, most of the carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while in others, only some carcinoma cells gave a staining signal. In contrast, very little or no staining was observed in the normal tissues surrounding the affected ducts, although weak signal was also obtained in unaffected normal ductal epithelium. Antigen blocking experiments indicated that the staining for VEGF-C was specific. The other VEGF-C receptor, VEGFR-2, as well as the other VEGF receptor (VEGFR-1), were both expressed in the same "necklace" vessels adjacent to the intraductal carcinoma cells.

E. VEGFR-3 positive vessels and VEGF-C in invasive breast carcinoma

Strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels were also present in all invasive ductal carcinomas and lobular carcinomas studied. The VEGFR-3 positive vessels did not appear to form any specific distribution pattern; most of these vessels were also immunoreactive for the PAL-E antigen. The intratumoral VEGFR-3 positive vessel density (median 21, range 9-56 vessels per hpf; n=12) was significantly elevated in the invasive breast carcinomas when compared with normal breast tissue (median 21 vs. 9;  $P < 0.0001$ , the Mann-Whitney test). Occasionally, invasion of the carcinoma cells into the VEGFR-3 positive lymphatic vessels could be observed.

Immunostaining for VEGF-C varied strongly among the invasive carcinomas studied (n=12). Some carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while others stained very weakly or, in some cases, no staining was observed. Like in the intraductal carcinomas, very little or no staining was observed in the connective tissue in these sections.

The foregoing data reveals that VEGFR-3, which had otherwise appeared to be a predominantly lymphatic endothelial marker in most adult tissues, is very weakly expressed also in capillary endothelium of normal breast tissue. More

- 83 -

significantly, in intraductal carcinomas, a "necklace" pattern of strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels was detected lining the tumor-filled ducts. Most of these vessels expressed the blood vessel endothelial marker PAL-E and the basal lamina components laminin and collagen XVIII, but apparently had less pericytes/smooth muscle cells than blood vessels located further away from the tumor cells, as shown by staining using antibodies against SMA. These features suggest that the "necklace" vessels were undergoing angiogenesis. A second group of vessels lying a distance away from the affected ducts were positive for VEGFR-3 but very weakly positive for the basal lamina components and negative for PAL-E, suggesting that they are lymphatic vessels. These vessels also lacked SMA-positive pericytic components. Also in invasive breast carcinomas, VEGFR-3 was upregulated in PAL-E positive blood vessels, although the vessel patterns seen were more randomly organized in the connective tissue stroma around the tumor cells. The results indicate that VEGFR-3 expression is upregulated in breast carcinomas during angiogenesis associated with tumor growth. The highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels found in carcinoma *in situ* is compatible with the hypothesis that the carcinoma cells produce factors, which activate the growth of blood vessels in the immediate vicinity of the carcinoma cells.

Since VEGF-C binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 with high affinity, and since both intraductal and invasive carcinoma cells often stained positive for VEGF-C protein, this growth factor is a candidate growth factor for the VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 positive vessels in the carcinomas. These data are in agreement with another study, in which nearly half of thirty-five unselected malignant invasive tumors (including breast carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas) contained VEGF-C mRNA in Northern blotting analyses. [See Salven *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(1): 103-108 (July, 1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.] Collectively, the data reported herein provide an indication for treatment of breast carcinomas and possibly other, non-lymphatic carcinomas with agents that block the VEGF-C mediated stimulation of VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2. Contemplated blocking agents include: anti-VEGF-C antibodies; anti-VEGFR-3

- 84 -

antibodies; anti-VEGFR-2 antibodies; bispecific antibodies that bind to VEGFR-3 and either VEGFR-2 or VEGFR-1; soluble extracellular domain fragments of VEGFR-3 that will bind circulating VEGF-C; VEGF-C fragments and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that inhibit activation of such receptors; VEGF-C

5 polypeptides, fragments, and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that are conjugated to a suitable therapeutic agent; VEGFR-3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors; and small molecules that bind and inhibit these receptors. In addition, since VEGF-D binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2, it is contemplated that anti-VEGF-D antibodies and inhibitory VEGF-D fragments and analogs are suitable blocking agents. Human or  
10 humanized antibodies and fragments thereof are preferred, to the extent that antibody agents are selected for human therapy. Additionally, it is contemplated, as an additional aspect of the invention, to use any of the foregoing agents to evaluate mammalian tissue *in vitro* or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, for the purposes of diagnosis and screening for malignancies and the spread of malignancies.

15 For any of the foregoing agents, it is contemplated that the agent may be further improved for diagnosis and screening by the attachment of a detectable label, including but not limited to radioisotopes (*e.g.*,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{133}\text{I}$  and  $^{125}\text{I}$ ), chromophores (*e.g.*, fluorescein, phycobiliprotein; tetraethyl rhodamine; enzymes which produce a fluorescent or colored product for detection by fluorescence; absorbance, visible color,  
20 or agglutination, which produces an electron-dense product for detection by electron microscopy); or electron dense molecules such as ferritin, peroxidase, or gold beads. Likewise, the agents may be further improved for therapeutic purposes by attachment (*e.g.*, conjugation) or co-administration with molecules having anti-neoplastic properties, such as toxins of plant, animal, microbial, or fungal origin; radioisotopes;  
25 drugs; enzymes; and/or cytokines and other therapeutic proteins. (See, *e.g.*, Pietersz & McKenzie, "Antibody Conjugates for the treatment of Cancer," *Immunological Reviews*, 129:57-80 (1992), incorporated by reference herein.

- 85 -

**EXAMPLE 29****Anti-Flt4 antibodies for administration as a therapeutic to humans****A. Humanization of anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies**

The biology of Flt4 as reported herein, e.g., in Example 28, indicates  
5 therapeutic uses for Flt4 inhibitors (antagonists) that block ligand-mediated signalling  
of the Flt4 receptor. Flt4-neutralizing antibodies comprise one class of therapeutics  
useful as Flt4 antagonists. Following are protocols to improve the utility of anti-Flt4  
monoclonal antibodies as therapeutics in humans, by "humanizing" the monoclonal  
antibodies to improve their serum half-life and render them less immunogenic in human  
10 hosts (*i.e.*, to prevent human antibody response to non-human anti-Flt4 antibodies).

The principles of humanization have been described in the literature and  
are facilitated by the modular arrangement of antibody proteins. To minimize the  
possibility of binding complement, a humanized antibody of the IgG4 isotype is  
preferred.

15 For example, a level of humanization is achieved by generating chimeric  
antibodies comprising the variable domains of non-human antibody proteins of interest,  
such as the anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies described herein, with the constant  
domains of human antibody molecules. (See, *e.g.*, Morrison and Oi, *Adv. Immunol.*,  
44:65-92 (1989).) The variable domains of Flt4 neutralizing anti-Flt4 antibodies are  
20 cloned from the genomic DNA of a B-cell hybridoma or from cDNA generated from  
mRNA isolated from the hybridoma of interest. The V region gene fragments are  
linked to exons encoding human antibody constant domains, and the resultant  
construct is expressed in suitable mammalian host cells (*e.g.*, myeloma or CHO cells).

To achieve an even greater level of humanization, only those portions  
25 of the variable region gene fragments that encode antigen-binding complementarity  
determining regions ("CDR") of the non-human monoclonal antibody genes are cloned  
into human antibody sequences. [See, *e.g.*, Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986);  
Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-  
36 (1988); and Tempest *et al.*, *Bio/Technology*, 9:266-71 (1991).] If necessary, the  $\beta$ -  
30 sheet framework of the human antibody surrounding the CDR3 regions also is

- 86 -

modified to more closely mirror the three dimensional structure of the antigen-binding domain of the original monoclonal antibody. (See Kettleborough *et al.*, *Protein Engin.*, 4:773-783 (1991); and Foote *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 224:487-499 (1992).)

5 In an alternative approach, the surface of a non-human monoclonal antibody of interest is humanized by altering selected surface residues of the non-human antibody, *e.g.*, by site-directed mutagenesis, while retaining all of the interior and contacting residues of the non-human antibody. See Padlan, *Molecular Immunol.*, 28(4/5):489-98 (1991).

10 The foregoing approaches are employed using Flt4-neutralizing anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies and the hybridomas that produce them, such as antibodies 9D9F9, to generate humanized Flt4-neutralizing antibodies useful as therapeutics to treat or palliate conditions wherein Flt4 expression is detrimental.

#### B. Human Flt4-Neutralizing Antibodies from phage display

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated by phage display  
15 techniques such as those described in Aujame *et al.*, *Human Antibodies*, 8(4):155-168 (1997); Hoogenboom, *TIBTECH*, 15:62-70 (1997); and Rader *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:503-508 (1997), all of which are incorporated by reference. For example, antibody variable regions in the form of Fab fragments or linked single chain Fv fragments are fused to the amino terminus of filamentous phage minor coat protein  
20 pIII. Expression of the fusion protein and incorporation thereof into the mature phage coat results in phage particles that present an antibody on their surface and contain the genetic material encoding the antibody. A phage library comprising such constructs is expressed in bacteria, and the library is panned (screened) for Flt4-specific phage-antibodies using labelled or immobilized Flt4 as antigen-probe.



- 87 -

C. Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies from transgenic mice

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated in transgenic mice essentially as described in Bruggemann and Neuberger, *Immunol. Today*, 17(8):391-97 (1996) and Bruggemann and Taussig, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:455-58 (1997).

- 5 Transgenic mice carrying human V-gene segments in germline configuration and that express these transgenes in their lymphoid tissue are immunized with an Flt4 composition using conventional immunization protocols. Hybridomas are generated using B cells from the immunized mice using conventional protocols and screened to identify hybridomas secreting anti-Flt4 human antibodies (*e.g.*, as described above).

10 D. Bispecific antibodies

Bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and that specifically bind to other antigens relevant to pathology and/or treatment are produced, isolated, and tested using standard procedures that have been described in the literature. See, *e.g.*, Pluckthun & Pack, *Immunotechnology*, 3:83-105 (1997); Carter *et al.*, *J.*

- 15 *Hematotherapy*, 4: 463-470 (1995); Renner & Pfreundschuh, *Immunological Reviews*, 1995, No. 145, pp. 179-209; Pfreundschuh U.S. Patent No. 5,643,759; Segal *et al.*, *J. Hematotherapy*, 4: 377-382 (1995); Segal *et al.*, *Immunobiology*, 185: 390-402 (1992); and Bolhuis *et al.*, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*, 34: 1-8 (1991), all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

20

**EXAMPLE 30**

**Animal models to demonstrate the efficacy of anti-Flt4 therapies for treatment of cancers**

It is contemplated that any accepted animal for cancer therapies would be useful to demonstrate the efficacy of anti-Flt4 therapies for cancer treatment.

- 25 Exemplary models for demonstrating the efficacy for treatment of breast cancers, using standard dose-response studies, include those described in Tekmal and Durgam, *Cancer Lett.*, 118(1): 21-28 (1997); Moshakis *et al.*, *Br. J. Cancer*, 43: 575-580 (1981); and Williams *et al.*, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, 66: 147-155 (1981). In addition to

- 88 -

murine models, dog and pig models are contemplated because at least certain anti-human Flt4 antibodies (*e.g.*, the 9D9 antibodies) also recognize Flt4 from dog and pig. Tumor size and side effects are monitored to demonstrate therapeutic efficacy versus controls.

5                   All documents including patents and journal articles that are cited in the summary or detailed description of the invention are hereby incorporated by reference, in their entirety.

                  While the invention here has been described in connection with specific embodiments thereof, it will be understood that it is capable of further modifications  
10                   and this application is intended to cover any variations, uses, or adaptations of the invention following, in general, the principles of the invention and including such departures from the present disclosure as come within known or customary practice within the art to which the invention pertains and as may be applied to the essential features hereinbefore set forth and as follows in the scope of the appended claims.

- 89 -

## CLAIMS

1. A method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in endothelial cells of blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm, comprising the steps of:

administering to a mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, said composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of Flt4 ligand proteins to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of said organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of said vascular endothelial cells.

2. A method according to claim 1 of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in endothelial cells of blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm, comprising the steps of:

(a) screening a mammalian organism to determine a presence or an absence of Flt4-expressing endothelial cells in blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm from the organism;

(b) selecting an organism determined from the screening step to have a malignant neoplasm characterized by the presence of Flt4-expressing endothelial cells in blood vessels adjacent to a malignant neoplasm; and

(c) administering to the selected organism a composition, said composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of Flt4 ligand proteins to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of said organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of said vascular endothelial cells.

3. A method according to claim 1 or 2 wherein said neoplastic disease is selected from the group consisting of carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas.

- 90 -

4. A method according to claim 1 or 2 wherein said neoplastic disease is a breast carcinoma characterized by expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells.

5. A method according to any one of claims 1-4 wherein said organism is human.

5                   6. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:

                  (a)     a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;

                  (b)     a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment, wherein said  
10     fragment and said polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand;

                  (c)     a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind but fail to stimulate said Flt4 expressed on native host cells; and

15                  (d)     a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind but fail to stimulate said Flt4 expressed on native host cells.

                  7. A method according to claim 6 wherein said compound comprises a  
20     polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody.

                  8. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker  
25     antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

- 91 -

9. A method according to claim 8 wherein said blood vascular endothelial marker antigen is selected from the group consisting of PAL-E, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2.

5 10. A method according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein said compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof.

11. A method according to any one of claims 8-10 wherein the anti-Flt4 antibody is a humanized antibody.

10 12. A method according to any one of claims 6-11 wherein said compound further comprises an anti-neoplastic agent conjugated to said bispecific antibody.

13. A method according to any one of claims 1-12 wherein said compound further comprises a detectable label.

15 14. A method according to any one of claims 1-13 wherein said composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, or carrier medium.

15. A method for imaging tumors in tissue from a vertebrate organism, comprising the steps of:

- (a) contacting vertebrate tissue suspected of containing a tumor with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound;
- 20 (b) detecting said Flt4 binding compound bound to cells in said tissue; and
- (c) imaging solid tumors by identifying blood vessel endothelial cells bound by said Flt4 binding compound, wherein blood vessels expressing Flt4 are correlated with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue.

- 92 -

16. A method according to claim 15, wherein said tissue comprises human tissue.

17. A method according to claim 15 or 16, further comprising the step of washing said tissue, after said contacting step and before said imaging step, under  
5 conditions that remove from said tissue Flt4 binding compound that is not bound to Flt4 in said tissue.

18. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; and
- (b) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-C (VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind Flt4 expressed on cells; and
- 15 (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind Flt4 expressed on cells.

19. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said compound comprises a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody.

20. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof.

21. A method according to any one of claims 15-21 wherein the anti-Flt4 antibody is a humanized antibody.

- 93 -

22. A method according to any one of claims 15-21, wherein said compound further comprises a detectable label covalently bound thereto.

23. A method according to any one of claims 15-22, further comprising steps of

5           contacting the tissue with a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker that is substantially absent in lymphatic endothelia; and  
          detecting said second compound bound to cells in said tissue;

          wherein said imaging step comprises identifying blood vessels labeled with both  
the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound, wherein blood vessels labeled  
10       with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound correlate with the  
presence and location of a tumor in the tissue.

24. A method according to claim 23 wherein said blood vascular endothelial marker is selected from the group consisting of PAL-E, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2.

15           25. A method according to any one of claims 15-17 wherein said Flt4 binding compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

20           26. A method of screening for a disease characterized by a change in neovascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of:

          (a) obtaining a tissue sample from a vertebrate organism suspected of being in a diseased state characterized by changes in neovascular endothelial cells;

          (b) exposing said tissue sample to a composition comprising a compound that  
25       specifically binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4) expressed by cells in said  
organism;

- 94 -

(c) washing said tissue sample; and

(d) screening for said disease by detecting the presence, quantity, or distribution of said compound in said tissue sample, where Flt4 expression in blood vessel endothelial cells is identified as a marker for a disease characterized by a change  
5 in neovascular endothelial cells.

27. A method according to claim 26, further comprising exposing the tissue sample to a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker, and wherein the screening step comprises detection of the compound that binds Flt4 and the second compound bound to neovascular  
10 endothelial cells, to determine the presence, quantity, or distribution of endothelial cells that express both Flt4 and the blood vessel endothelial marker.

28. A method for detecting neovascular endothelial cells in a mammal, comprising the steps of:

(a) administering to said mammal a composition comprising a first compound  
15 that specifically binds a mammalian Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase (Flt4), and

(b) detecting said first compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells, thereby detecting neovascular endothelial cells in said organism.

29. A method according to claim 28, further comprising administering to said mammal a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel  
20 endothelial marker; and wherein said detecting step comprises detection of said first and said second compound bound to neovascular endothelial cells.

30. The use of a compound that binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in the manufacture of a medicament for the diagnostic screening, imaging, or treatment of malignancies characterized by Flt4-expressing blood vessels adjacent to a malignant  
25 neoplasm.



- 95 -

31. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody;

5 (b) a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment, wherein said fragment and said polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4 ligand;

(c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C(VEGF-C) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind, but fail to stimulate, said Flt4 expressed on native  
10 host cells; and

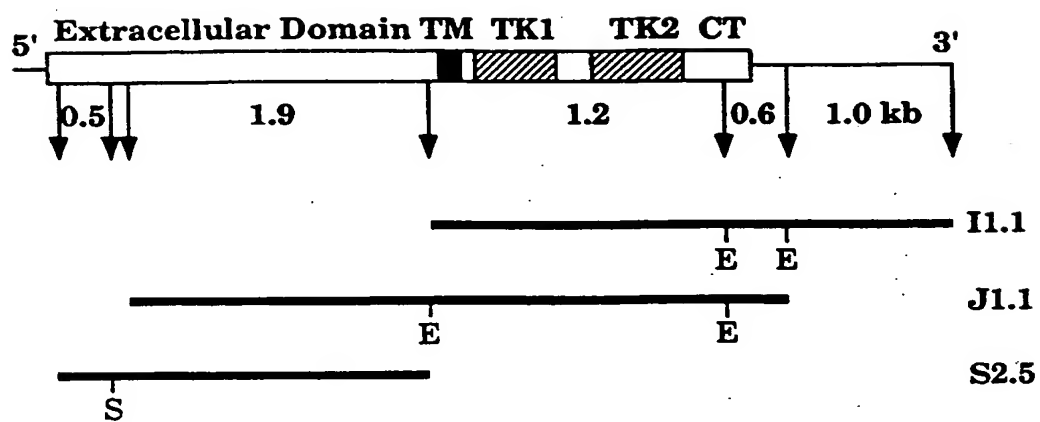
(d) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor-D (VEGF-D) precursor polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide and said fragment or analog bind, but fail to stimulate, said Flt4 expressed on native host cells.

15 32. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the said compound comprises an anti-Flt4 antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

33. The use set forth in claim 30, wherein the compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or fragment includes an antigen-binding domain that specifically binds Flt4 and further includes an antigen-  
20 binding domain that specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen that is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

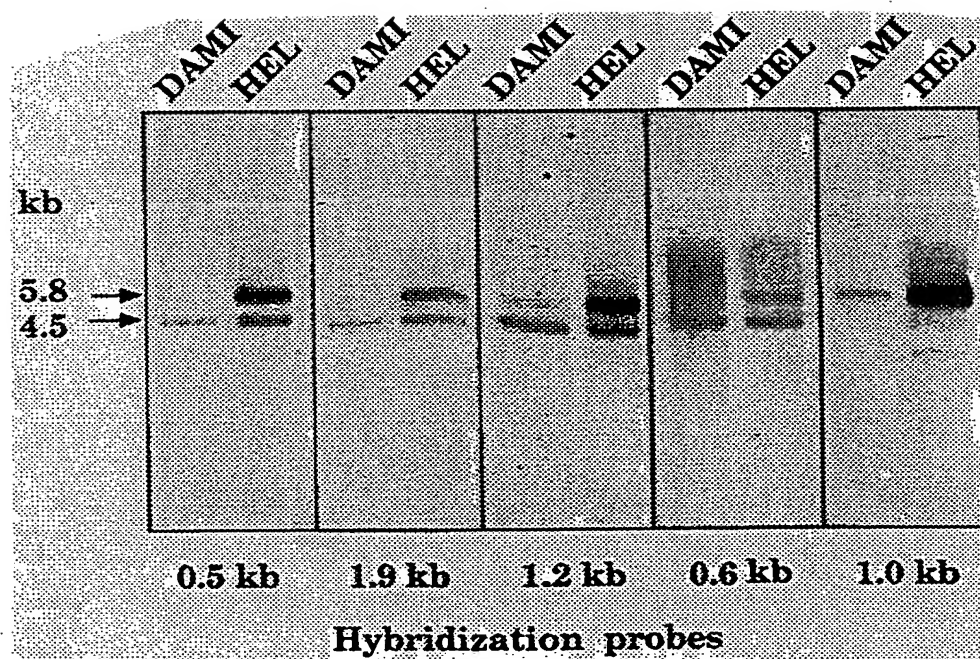
34. The use according to claim 32 and 33 wherein the antibody is a humanized antibody.

1/13

**FIG. 1A**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/13

**FIG. 1B**

FLT4	1	MQ..RGAALCLRLWLCGLLDG	LVSGYSMTPTLNITEESHVIDTGDSLS	48	
		: : : :   :   :     : : :     : : :   : :   :			SS
FLT1	1	MVSYWDTGVLLCALLSCLLLTG	SSSGSKLKDPPELSLKGTHIMQAGQTLH	50	
FLT4	49	ISCRGQHPLEWAWPGAQEA	PATGDKDSED	TGVVRDCEGTDARPYCKVLL	98
		:     : : .   : :   : :     : : :   : : :   : .			
FLT1	51	LQCRGEAAHKWSLPE	.....MVSKESE	RLSITKSACGRNGKQFCSTLTL	94
FLT4	99	HEVHANDTGSYVC	YKYIKARIEGTAASSYV	FVRDFEQPFINK....PD	144
		: : :             : : : . .   . . .   : : :   : : :   : :			
FLT1	95	NTAQANHTGFYS	CKYLA	VP	TSKKKETESAIYIFISDTGRPFVEMYSEIPE
					144
FLT4	145	TLLVNRKDAWVP	CLVSIPGLNVTLRS.QSSVLWPD	QGEVWDDRRGMLV	193
		: : : : :   :   :       : : . .       : :   :   : : :			
FLT1	145	IIHMTGRELVIP	CRVTSPNITVTLKKFPLD	TLIPDGKRIIWD	SRKGFII
					194
FLT4	194	STPLLHDALYLQ	CE	TWGDQDFLSNPF	LVHITGNELYD
		: : : : .       : : : .   :   :   :   :   : : :			
FLT1	195	SNATYKEIGLLT	CE	ATVNGHLYKTN.YLTHRQ	TNTIIDVQISTPRPVKLL
					243

Ig I

3 / 13

Ig II

FIG. 2A

**Ig IV**

**FIG. 2B**

187

5 / 13

# Ig VI

**FIG. 2C**

TM

6 / 13

TK 1

KI

FLT4	681	TONLTDLVNVS	LEMOQ	CLVAGAHAPS	IVWYKDERL	LEEKSGVD	LADSN	730
		. . .	.: . .	.: .	.: .: .	.: .: .	.: .: .	
FLT1	664	LRNLS	DHTVAISS	TTLD	CHANGVPE	QITWFKNN	HKIQEPI	ILGPGS 713
		.	●●●	.	.	.	.	
FLT4	731	QKLSIORV	REEDAGRYL	CSVCNAKGC	VNSSASVAVE	GSEDKGSM	IVILV	780
		.	.:	.:	.:	.:	.:	
FLT1	714	STLFI	ERVTEE	DEGVYHC	KATNQKGS	VESSAYLT	VQGTSDKSNLE	LITLT 763
		.	.	.	.	.	.	
FLT4	781	GTGVIAV	FFWVLL	LIFC	NMRRPAHAD	IKTGYS	IIIMDPGE	VPLEEQCEY 830
		. .	.:	.:	.:	.:	.:	
FLT1	764	CTCVAAT	LFWLLT	LIRKMKRSS	.SEIKTDYLS	IIIMDP	EVPLDEQ	CER 812
		.	.	.	.	.	.	
FLT4	831	LSYDASQ	WEFPRER	LHLGRVL	GYAFCKVVE	ASAFGIHK	GSSCDT	VAVKM 880
		.	.	.	.	.	.	
FLT1	813	LPYDASK	WEFARER	LKGLKSL	GRGAFGKV	VQASAFGI	KKSP	TCRTVAVKM 862
		.	.	.	.	.	.	
FLT4	881	LKEGATASE	HRAIMSEL	KILIHIGN	HLNVN	LLGACTK	QPQLM	VIVEFC 930
FLT1	863	LKEGATASE	YKALMTEL	KILTHIGH	HLNVN	LLGACTK	QGGPLM	VIVEYC 912
		.	.	.	.	.	.	
FLT4	931	KYGNLSN	FLAKRD	AF...SPCAEKS	PEQGRFRAM	VELARLD	RRRPGSS	977
FLT1	913	KYGNLSN	YLKSKRD	LFFLNKDA	ALHMEPK	KEKMEP	GLEQGGK	PRLD SVTS 962

**FIG. 2D**

7 / 13

TK 2

CT

[illegible]

FIG. 2E



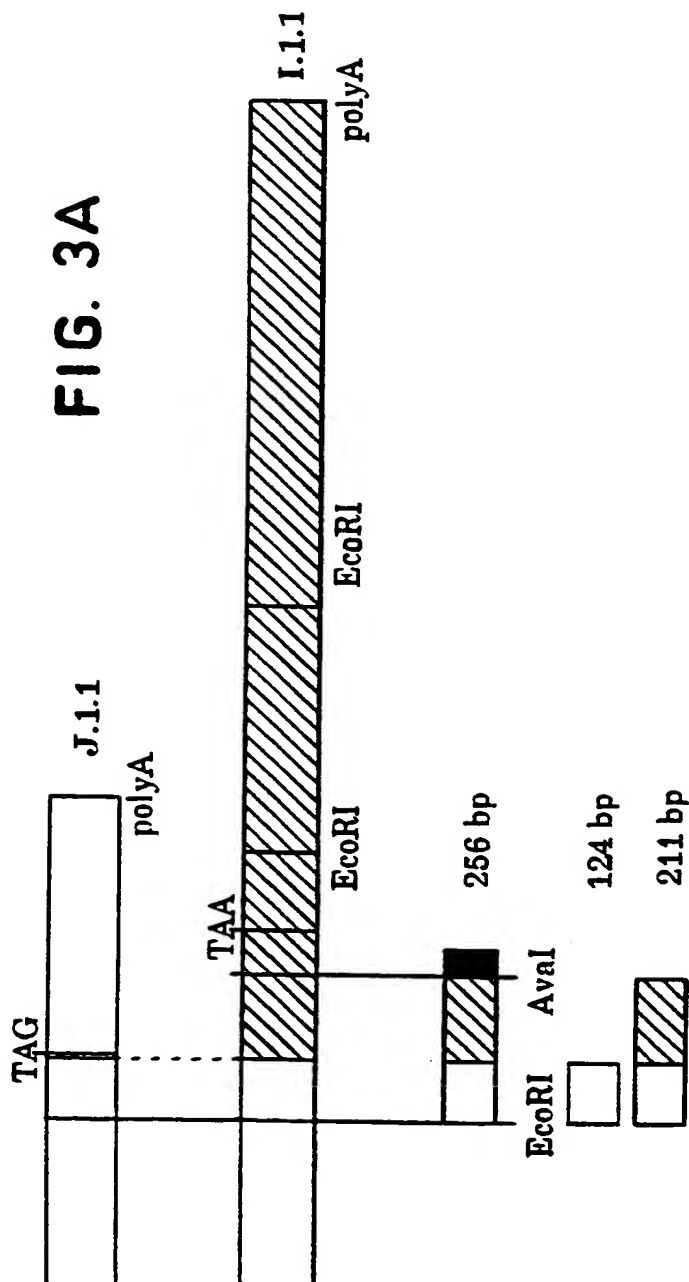
FLT4 1178 LOEEEEVCMPRSSQSSEEGFSQVSTMALHIAQADAEDSPPSLQRHSLA 1227  
 FLT1 1163 QQDGKDYIPINAILTGNSGFTYSTPAFSEDFKESISAPKFNSGSSDDVR 1212  
 FLT4 1228 ARYYNWVSFPGLARGAETRGSSRMKTFEEFPMPTTTYKGSVDNQTDSCM 1277  
 FLT1 1213 YVNAFKFMSLERIKTFEELLPNATSMFDDYQGDSSLLASPMMLKRFTWTD 1262  
 FLT4 1278 VLASEEFQIESRHRQESGFR 1298  
 FLT1 1263 SKPKASLKIEV 1273

8 / 13

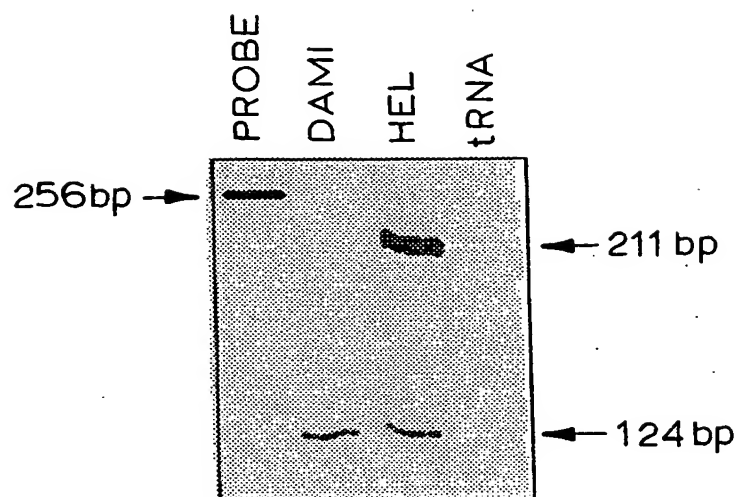
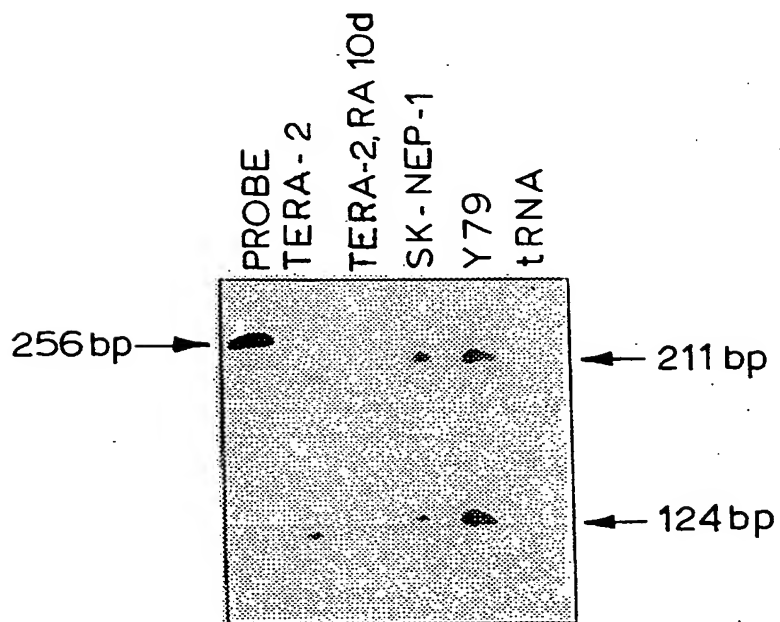
FIG. 2F

9 / 13

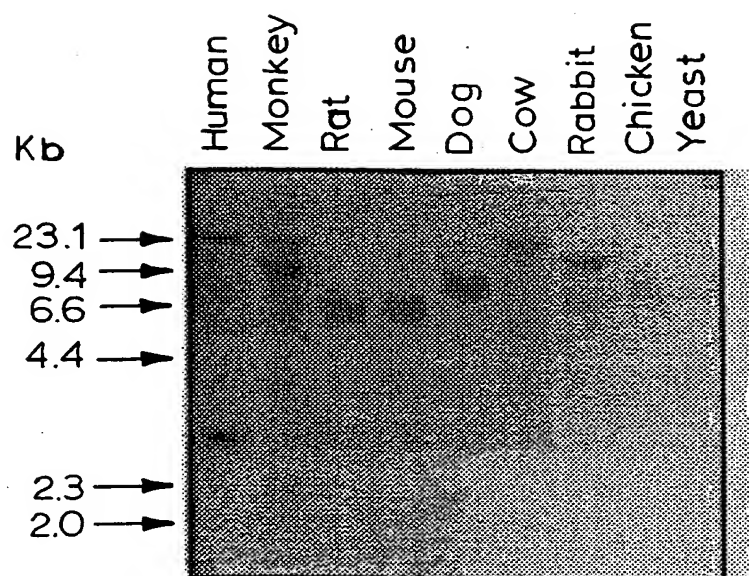
FIG. 3A



10 / 13

**FIG. 3B****FIG. 3C**

11 / 13

**FIG. 4**

12 / 13

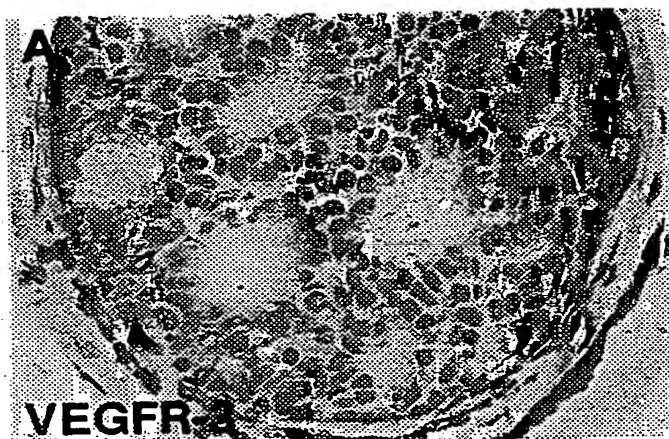


FIG. 5A

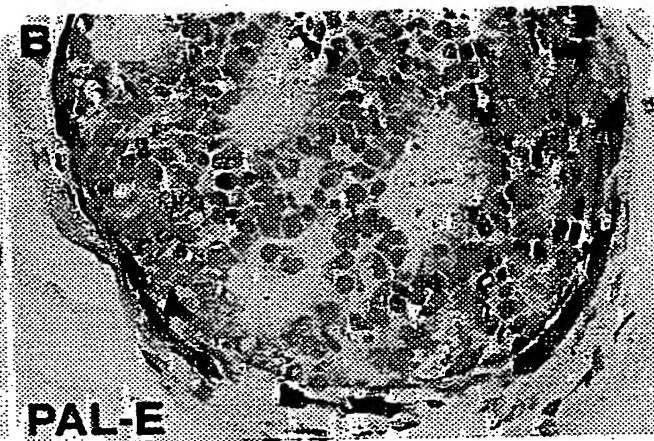


FIG. 5B

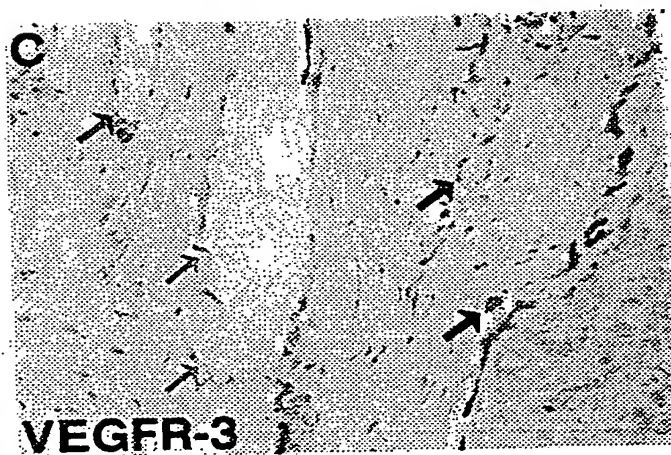


FIG. 5C

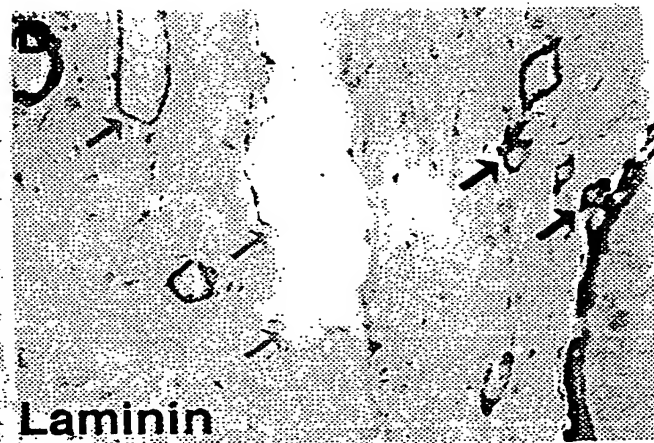
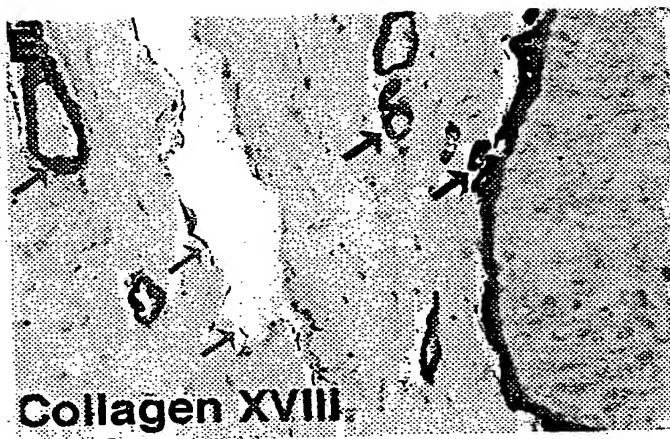
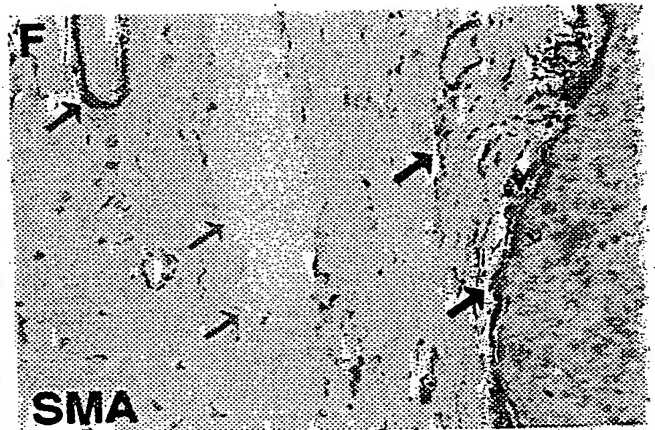


FIG. 5D

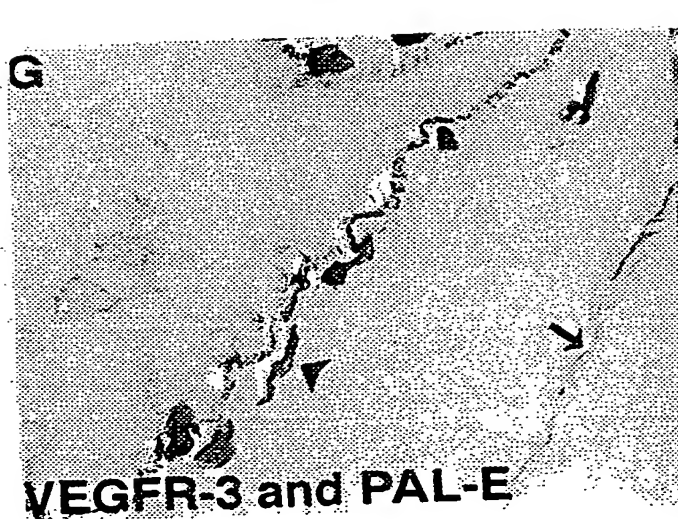
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



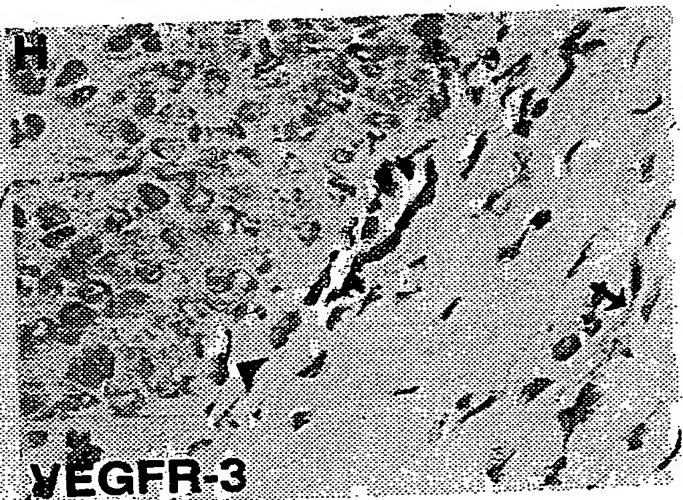
**FIG. 5E**



**FIG. 5F**



**FIG. 5G**



**FIG. 5H**

- 1 -

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Helsinki University Licensing Ltd., OY  
Ludwig Institute For Cancer Research

<120> Flt4 (VEGFR-3) as a Target for Tumor Imaging and Anti-Tumor Therapy

<130> 28113/34891

<140>

<141>

<150> 09/169,079

<151> 1998-10-09

<160> 22

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1

<211> 4195

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20)..(3913)

<400> 1

ccacgcgcag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52  
Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu  
1 5 10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100  
Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met  
15 20 25

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc 148  
Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr  
30 35 40

ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg 196  
Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp  
45 50 55

gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc 244  
Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser  
60 65 70 75

gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc 292  
Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro  
80 85 90

- 2 -

tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc	340
Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tcg	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggg gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	
tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	
tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	



- 3 -

atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	
ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tcg cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	
tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	
acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	

- 4 -

gtg ggc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	
gac ggc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag ggc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	
aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct cgg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	
tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	

- 5 -

gcc	gtg	gaa	ggc	tcc	gag	gat	aag	ggc	agc	atg	gag	atc	gtg	atc	ctt	2356
Ala	Val	Glu	Gly	Ser	Glu	Asp	Lys	Gly	Ser	Met	Glu	Ile	Val	Ile	Leu	
	765					770					775					
gtc	ggg	acc	ggc	gtc	atc	gct	gtc	ttc	ttc	tgg	gtc	ctc	ctc	ctc	ctc	2404
Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Val	Ile	Ala	Val	Phe	Phe	Trp	Val	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	
	780				785					790					795	
atc	ttc	tgt	aac	atg	agg	agg	ccg	gcc	cac	gca	gac	atc	aag	acg	ggc	2452
Ile	Phe	Cys	Asn	Met	Arg	Arg	Pro	Ala	His	Ala	Asp	Ile	Lys	Thr	Gly	
				800					805					810		
tac	ctg	tcc	atc	atc	atg	gac	ccc	ggg	gag	gtg	cct	ctg	gag	gag	caa	2500
Tyr	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ile	Met	Asp	Pro	Gly	Glu	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gln	
			815					820					825			
tgc	gaa	tac	ctg	tcc	tac	gat	gcc	agc	cag	tgg	gaa	ttc	ccc	cga	gag	2548
Cys	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Asp	Ala	Ser	Gln	Trp	Glu	Phe	Pro	Arg	Glu	
	830						835					840				
cgg	ctg	cac	ctg	ggg	aga	gtg	ctc	ggc	tac	ggc	gcc	ttc	ggg	aag	gtg	2596
Arg	Leu	His	Leu	Gly	Arg	Val	Leu	Gly	Tyr	Gly	Ala	Phe	Gly	Lys	Val	
	845					850					855					
gtg	gaa	gcc	tcc	gct	ttc	ggc	atc	cac	aag	ggc	agc	agc	tgt	gac	acc	2644
Val	Glu	Ala	Ser	Ala	Phe	Gly	Ile	His	Lys	Gly	Ser	Ser	Cys	Asp	Thr	
	860				865					870					875	
gtg	gcc	gtg	aaa	atg	ctg	aaa	gag	ggc	gcc	acg	gcc	agc	gag	cac	cgc	2692
Val	Ala	Val	Lys	Met	Leu	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ser	Glu	His	Arg	
				880					885					890		
gcg	ctg	atg	tcg	gag	ctc	aag	atc	ctc	att	cac	atc	ggc	aac	cac	ctc	2740
Ala	Leu	Met	Ser	Glu	Leu	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Asn	His	Leu	
			895					900					905			
aac	gtg	gtc	aac	ctc	ctc	ggg	gcg	tgc	acc	aag	ccg	cag	ggc	ccc	ctc	2788
Asn	Val	Val	Asn	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ala	Cys	Thr	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gly	Pro	Leu	
		910					915					920				
atg	gtg	atc	gtg	gag	ttc	tgc	aag	tac	ggc	aac	ctc	tcc	aac	ttc	ctg	2836
Met	Val	Ile	Val	Glu	Phe	Cys	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ser	Asn	Phe	Leu	
	925					930					935					
cgc	gcc	aag	cgg	gac	gcc	ttc	agc	ccc	tgc	gcg	gag	aag	tct	ccc	gag	2884
Arg	Ala	Lys	Arg	Asp	Ala	Phe	Ser	Pro	Cys	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ser	Pro	Glu	
	940				945					950					955	
cag	cgc	gga	cgc	ttc	cgc	gcc	atg	gtg	gag	ctc	gcc	agg	ctg	gat	cgg	2932
Gln	Arg	Gly	Arg	Phe	Arg	Ala	Met	Val	Glu	Leu	Ala	Arg	Leu	Asp	Arg	
				960					965					970		
agg	cgg	ccg	ggg	agc	agc	gac	agg	gtc	ctc	ttc	gcg	cgg	ttc	tcg	aag	2980
Arg	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ser	Ser	Asp	Arg	Val	Leu	Phe	Ala	Arg	Phe	Ser	Lys	
			975					980					985			

- 6 -

acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac	3028
Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp	
990 995 1000	
ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat. ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc	3076
Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe	
1005 1010 1015	
cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac	3124
Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His	
1020 1025 1030 1035	
aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg	3172
Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val	
1040 1045 1050	
aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac	3220
Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp	
1055 1060 1065	
tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct	3268
Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro	
1070 1075 1080	
gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc	3316
Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser	
1085 1090 1095	
ttt ggg gtg ctt ctc tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac	3364
Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr	
1100 1105 1110 1115	
cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac ggc	3412
Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly	
1120 1125 1130	
aca agg atg agg gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc	3460
Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile	
1135 1140 1145	
atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg	3508
Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser	
1150 1155 1160	
gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag ggc agg ggc ctg caa	3556
Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln	
1165 1170 1175	
gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa	3604
Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu	
1180 1185 1190 1195	
gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc cta cac atc gcc cag	3652
Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln	
1200 1205 1210	

gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc 3700  
Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala  
1215 1220 1225

gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg 3748  
Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly  
1230 1235 1240

gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc 3796  
Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro  
1245 1250 1255

atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt 3844  
Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser  
1260 1265 1270 1275

ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat 3892  
Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His  
1280 1285 1290

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agg tagctgaagc agagagagag aaggcagcat 3943  
Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Arg  
1295

acgtcagcat tttcttctct gcacttataa gaaagatcaa agactttaag actttcgcta 4003

tttcttctac tgctatctac tacaaacttc aaagaggaac caggaggaca agaggagcat 4063

gaaagtggac aaggagtgtg accactgaag caccacaggg aaggggttag gcctccggat 4123

gactgcgggc aggcctggat aatatccagc ctcccacaag aaqctggtgg aqcaqaqtgt 4183

tccctgactc ct 4195

<210> 2

<211> 1298

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

**<400> 2**

Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu  
20 25 30

Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser  
35 40 45

Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala  
50 55 60

Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser Glu Asp Thr Gly Val  
65 70 75 80

- 8 -

Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu  
                             85                            90                            95

Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr  
                             100                            105                            110

Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser  
                             115                            120                            125

Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp  
                             130                            135                            140

Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp Val Pro Cys Leu Val  
                             145                            150                            155                            160

Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser Gln Ser Ser Val Leu  
                             165                            170                            175

Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp Arg Arg Gly Met Leu  
                             180                            185                            190

Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr  
                             195                            200                            205

Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val His Ile  
                             210                            215                            220

Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu  
                             225                            230                            235                            240

Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala  
                             245                            250                            255

Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln  
                             260                            265                            270

Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
                             275                            280                            285

Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
                             290                            295                            300

Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
                             305                            310                            315                            320

Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
                             325                            330                            335

Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
                             340                            345                            350

Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
                             355                            360                            365

- 9 -

Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525  
 Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540  
 Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560  
 Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575  
 Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620  
 Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640  
 Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655

- 10 -

Asp	Arg	Arg	Ser	His	Asp	Lys	His	Cys	His	Lys	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Val	660	665	670	
Gln	Ala	Leu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Arg	Leu	Thr	Gln	Asn	Leu	Thr	Asp	Leu	Leu	675	680	685	
Val	Asn	Val	Ser	Asp	Ser	Leu	Glu	Met	Gln	Cys	Leu	Val	Ala	Gly	Ala	690	695	700	
His	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ile	Val	Trp	Tyr	Lys	Asp	Glu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Glu	Glu	705	710	715	720
Lys	Ser	Gly	Val	Asp	Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser	Asn	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Ile	Gln	725	730	735	
Arg	Val	Arg	Glu	Glu	Asp	Ala	Gly	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Cys	Ser	Val	Cys	Asn	740	745	750	
Ala	Lys	Gly	Cys	Val	Asn	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Glu	Gly	Ser	755	760	765	
Glu	Asp	Lys	Gly	Ser	Met	Glu	Ile	Val	Ile	Leu	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Val	770	775	780	
Ile	Ala	Val	Phe	Phe	Trp	Val	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ile	Phe	Cys	Asn	Met	785	790	795	800
Arg	Arg	Pro	Ala	His	Ala	Asp	Ile	Lys	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ile	805	810	815	
Met	Asp	Pro	Gly	Glu	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gln	Cys	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	820	825	830	
Tyr	Asp	Ala	Ser	Gln	Trp	Glu	Phe	Pro	Arg	Glu	Arg	Leu	His	Leu	Gly	835	840	845	
Arg	Val	Leu	Gly	Tyr	Gly	Ala	Phe	Gly	Lys	Val	Val	Glu	Ala	Ser	Ala	850	855	860	
Phe	Gly	Ile	His	Lys	Gly	Ser	Ser	Cys	Asp	Thr	Val	Ala	Val	Lys	Met	865	870	875	880
Leu	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ser	Glu	His	Arg	Ala	Leu	Met	Ser	Glu	885	890	895	
Leu	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Asn	His	Leu	Asn	Val	Val	Asn	Leu	900	905	910	
Leu	Gly	Ala	Cys	Thr	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gly	Pro	Leu	Met	Val	Ile	Val	Glu	915	920	925	
Phe	Cys	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ser	Asn	Phe	Leu	Arg	Ala	Lys	Arg	Asp	930	935	940	



- 11 -

Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
 945 950 955 960

Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
 965 970 975

Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
 980 985 990

Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
 995 1000 1005

Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
 1010 1015 1020

Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
 1025 1030 1035 1040

Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
 1045 1050 1055

Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
 1060 1065 1070

Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
 1075 1080 1085

Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
 1090 1095 1100

Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
 1105 1110 1115 1120

Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
 1125 1130 1135

Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
 1140 1145 1150

Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
 1155 1160 1165

Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
 1170 1175 1180

Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
 1185 1190 1195 1200

Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
 1205 1210 1215

Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
 1220 1225 1230

- 12 -

Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
 1235 1240 1245

Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
 1250 1255 1260

Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
 1265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
 1285 1290 1295

Phe Arg

<210> 3

<211> 4795

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20) .. (4108)

<400> 3

ccacgcgcag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52  
 Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu  
 1 5 10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100  
 Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met  
 15 20 25

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc 148  
 Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr  
 30 35 40

ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg 196  
 Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp  
 45 50 55

gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc 244  
 Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser  
 60 65 70 75

gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc 292  
 Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro  
 80 85 90

tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc 340  
 Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly  
 95 100 105

- 13 -

agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tcg	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggg gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	
tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	
tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	
atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	

- 14 -

ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tgc cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	
tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	
acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	
gtg ggc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	

- 15 -

gac ggc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag ggc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	
aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct cgg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	
tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	
gcc gtg gaa ggc tcc gag gat aag ggc agc atg gag atc gtg atc ctt	2356
Ala Val Glu Gly Ser Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu	
765 770 775	

- 16 -

gtc ggt acc ggc gtc atc gct gtc ttc ttc tgg gtc ctc ctc ctc ctc	2404
Val Gly Thr Gly Val Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu	
780 785 790 795	
atc ttc tgt aac atg agg agg ccg gcc cac gca gac atc aag acg ggc	2452
Ile Phe Cys Asn Met Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly	
800 805 810	
tac ctg tcc atc atc atg gac ccc ggg gag gtg cct ctg gag gag caa	2500
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln	
815 820 825	
tgc gaa tac ctg tcc tac gat gcc agc cag tgg gaa ttc ccc cga gag	2548
Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu	
830 835 840	
cgg ctg cac ctg ggg aga gtg ctc ggc tac ggc gcc ttc ggg aag gtg	2596
Arg Leu His Leu Gly Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val	
845 850 855	
gtg gaa gcc tcc gct ttc ggc atc cac aag ggc agc agc tgt gac acc	2644
Val Glu Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr	
860 865 870 875	
gtg gcc gtg aaa atg ctg aaa gag ggc gcc acg gcc agc gag cac cgc	2692
Val Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg	
880 885 890	
gcg ctg atg tcg gag ctc aag atc ctc att cac atc ggc aac cac ctc	2740
Ala Leu Met Ser Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu	
895 900 905	
aac gtg gtc aac ctc ctc ggg gcg tgc acc aag ccg cag ggc ccc ctc	2788
Asn Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu	
910 915 920	
atg gtg atc gtg gag ttc tgc aag tac ggc aac ctc tcc aac ttc ctg	2836
Met Val Ile Val Glu Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu	
925 930 935	
cgc gcc aag cgg gac gcc ttc agc ccc tgc gcg gag aag tct ccc gag	2884
Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu	
940 945 950 955	
cag cgc gga cgc ttc cgc gcc atg gtg gag ctc gcc agg ctg gat cgg	2932
Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg	
960 965 970	
agg cgg ccg ggg agc agc gac agg gtc ctc ttc gcg cgg ttc tcg aag	2980
Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys	
975 980 985	
acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac	3028
Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp	
990 995 1000	

- 17 -

ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc	3076
Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe	
1005 1010 1015	
cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac	3124
Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His	
1020 1025 1030 1035	
aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg	3172
Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val	
1040 1045 1050	
aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac	3220
Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp	
1055 1060 1065	
tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct	3268
Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro	
1070 1075 1080	
gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc	3316
Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser	
1085 1090 1095	
ttt ggg gtg ctt ctc tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac	3364
Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr	
1100 1105 1110 1115	
cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac ggc	3412
Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly	
1120 1125 1130	
aca agg atg agg gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc	3460
Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile	
1135 1140 1145	
atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg	3508
Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser	
1150 1155 1160	
gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag ggc agg ggc ctg caa	3556
Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln	
1165 1170 1175	
gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa	3604
Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu	
1180 1185 1190 1195	
gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc cta cac atc gcc cag	3652
Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln	
1200 1205 1210	
gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc	3700
Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala	
1215 1220 1225	

- 18 -

gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg 3748  
 Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly  
 1230 1235 1240

gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc 3796  
 Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro  
 1245 1250 1255

atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt 3844  
 Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser  
 1260 1265 1270 1275

ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat 3892  
 Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His  
 1280 1285 1290

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agc tgt aaa gga cct ggc cag aat gtg gct 3940  
 Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala  
 1295 1300 1305

gtg acc agg gca cac cct gac tcc caa ggg agg cgg cgg cgg cct gag 3988  
 Val Thr Arg Ala His Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu  
 1310 1315 1320

cgg ggg gcc cga gga ggc cag gtg ttt tac aac agc gag tat ggg gag 4036  
 Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu  
 1325 1330 1335

ctg tcg gag cca agc gag gag gac cac tgc tcc ccg tct gcc cgc gtg 4084  
 Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val  
 1340 1345 1350 1355

act ttc ttc aca gac aac agc tac taagcagcat cggacaagac cccagcact 4138  
 Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp Asn Ser Tyr  
 1360

tgggggttca ggcccggcag ggcgggcaga gggctggagg cccaggctgg gaactcatct 4198

ggttgaactc tggtggcaca ggagtgtcct cttccctctc tgcagacttc ccagctagga 4258

agagcaggac tccaggccca aggctcccgg aattccgtca ccacgactgg ccagggcacg 4318

ctccagctgc cccggcccct cccctgaga ttcagatgtc atttagttca gcatccgcag 4378

gtgctggtcc cggggccagc acttccatgg gaatgtctct ttggcgacct cctttcatca 4438

cactgggtgg tggcctggtc cctgttttcc cagaggaat ctgtgggtct gggagtcaca 4498

cagtgttggg ggttaaggca tacgagagca gaggtctccc aaacgccctt tcctcctcag 4558

gcacacagct actctcccca cgagggctgg ctggcctcac ccacccctgc acagttgaag 4618

ggaggggctg tgtttccatc tcaaagaagg catttgcagg gtcctcttct gggcctgacc 4678

aaacagccaa ctagccctg ggggtggccac cagtatgaca gtattatacg ctggcaacac 4738



- 19 -

agaggcagcc cgcacacctg cgcctgggtg ttgagagcca tcctgcaagt ctttttc 4795

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 1363

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 4

Met	Gln	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ala	Leu	Cys	Leu	Arg	Leu	Trp	Leu	Cys	Leu	Gly	
1				5					10					15		
Leu	Leu	Asp	Gly	Leu	Val	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Met	Thr	Pro	Pro	Thr	Leu	
			20					25					30			
Asn	Ile	Thr	Glu	Glu	Ser	His	Val	Ile	Asp	Thr	Gly	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	
			35				40					45				
Ile	Ser	Cys	Arg	Gly	Gln	His	Pro	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ala	Trp	Pro	Gly	Ala	
	50					55					60					
Gln	Glu	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr	Gly	Asp	Lys	Asp	Ser	Glu	Asp	Thr	Gly	Val	
	65				70					75					80	
Val	Arg	Asp	Cys	Glu	Gly	Thr	Asp	Ala	Arg	Pro	Tyr	Cys	Lys	Val	Leu	
				85					90					95		
Leu	Leu	His	Glu	Val	His	Ala	Asn	Asp	Thr	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Val	Cys	Tyr	
			100					105					110			
Tyr	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Lys	Ala	Arg	Ile	Glu	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	
		115					120					125				
Tyr	Val	Phe	Val	Arg	Asp	Phe	Glu	Gln	Pro	Phe	Ile	Asn	Lys	Pro	Asp	
	130					135					140					
Thr	Leu	Leu	Val	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Ala	Met	Trp	Val	Pro	Cys	Leu	Val	
	145				150					155					160	
Ser	Ile	Pro	Gly	Leu	Asn	Val	Thr	Leu	Arg	Ser	Gln	Ser	Ser	Val	Leu	
				165					170					175		
Trp	Pro	Asp	Gly	Gln	Glu	Val	Val	Trp	Asp	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Met	Leu	
			180					185					190			
Val	Ser	Thr	Pro	Leu	Leu	His	Asp	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Cys	Glu	Thr	
		195					200					205				
Thr	Trp	Gly	Asp	Gln	Asp	Phe	Leu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Phe	Leu	Val	His	Ile	
	210					215					220					
Thr	Gly	Asn	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Ile	Gln	Leu	Leu	Pro	Arg	Lys	Ser	Leu	
	225				230					235					240	

- 20 -

Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln  
 260 265 270  
 Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
 275 280 285  
 Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
 340 345 350  
 Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
 355 360 365  
 Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525

- 21 -

Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540

Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560

Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575

Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590

Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605

Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620

Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640

Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655

Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val  
 660 665 670

Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu  
 675 680 685

Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys Leu Val Ala Gly Ala  
 690 695 700

His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu  
 705 710 715 720

Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln  
 725 730 735

Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu Cys Ser Val Cys Asn  
 740 745 750

Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Val Glu Gly Ser  
 755 760 765

Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu Val Gly Thr Gly Val  
 770 775 780

Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Cys Asn Met  
 785 790 795 800

Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile  
 805 810 815

- 22 -

Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser  
 820 825 830

Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu Arg Leu His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845

Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val Glu Ala Ser Ala  
 850 855 860

Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr Val Ala Val Lys Met  
 865 870 875 880

Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg Ala Leu Met Ser Glu  
 885 890 895

Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu Asn Val Val Asn Leu  
 900 905 910

Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu Met Val Ile Val Glu  
 915 920 925

Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp  
 930 935 940

Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
 945 950 955 960

Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
 965 970 975

Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
 980 985 990

Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
 995 1000 1005

Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
 1010 1015 1020

Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
 1025 1030 1035 1040

Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
 1045 1050 1055

Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
 1060 1065 1070

Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
 1075 1080 1085

Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
 1090 1095 1100

- 23 -

Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
 105 1110 1115 1120  
 Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
 185 1190 1195 1200  
 Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
 1205 1210 1215  
 Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
 1220 1225 1230  
 Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
 1235 1240 1245  
 Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
 1250 1255 1260  
 Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
 265 1270 1275 1280  
 Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
 1285 1290 1295  
 Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala Val Thr Arg Ala His  
 1300 1305 1310  
 Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly  
 1315 1320 1325  
 Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser  
 1330 1335 1340  
 Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp  
 345 1350 1355 1360  
 Asn Ser Tyr

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 1311

&lt;212&gt; PRT

- 24 -

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens (FLT1)

&lt;400&gt; 5

```

Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
 1              5              10              15

Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Pro
          20              25              30

Glu Leu Ser Leu Lys Gly Thr Gln His Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gln Thr
          35              40              45

Leu His Leu Gln Cys Arg Gly Glu Ala Ala His Lys Trp Ser Leu Pro
          50              55              60

Glu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Met Val Ser Lys Glu Ser Glu Arg Leu
 65              70              75              80

Ser Ile Thr Lys Ser Ala Cys Gly Arg Asn Gly Lys Gln Phe Cys Ser
          85              90              95

Thr Leu Thr Leu Asn Thr Ala Gln Ala Asn His Thr Gly Phe Tyr Ser
          100             105             110

Cys Lys Tyr Leu Ala Val Pro Thr Ser Lys Lys Lys Glu Thr Glu Ser
          115             120             125

Ala Ile Tyr Ile Phe Ile Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro Phe Val Glu Met
          130             135             140

Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu Gly Arg Glu Leu
          145             150             155             160

Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Val Thr Leu Lys
          165             170             175

Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys Arg Ile Ile Trp
          180             185             190

Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr Tyr Lys Glu Ile
          195             200             205

Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His Leu Tyr Lys Thr
          210             215             220

Asn Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile Asp Val Gln
          225             230             235             240

Ile Ser Thr Pro Arg Pro Val Lys Leu Leu Arg Gly His Thr Leu Val
          245             250             255

Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Thr Thr Pro Leu Asn Thr Arg Val Gln Met Thr
          260             265             270

```

- 25 -

Trp Ser Tyr Pro Asp Asn Asn Asn Glu Lys Asn Lys Arg Ala Ser Val  
 275 280 285

Arg Arg Arg Ile Asp Gln Ser Asn Ser His Ala Asn Ile Phe Tyr Ser  
 290 295 300

Val Leu Thr Ile Asp Lys Met Gln Asn Lys Asp Lys Gly Leu Tyr Thr  
 305 310 315 320

Cys Arg Val Arg Ser Gly Pro Ser Phe Lys Ser Val Asn Thr Ser Val  
 325 330 335

His Ile Tyr Asp Lys Ala Phe Ile Thr Val Lys His Arg Lys Gln Gln  
 340 345 350

Val Leu Glu Thr Val Ala Gly Lys Arg Ser Tyr Arg Leu Ser Met Lys  
 355 360 365

Val Lys Ala Phe Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Val Trp Leu Lys Asp Gly Leu  
 370 375 380

Pro Ala Thr Glu Lys Ser Ala Arg Tyr Leu Thr Arg Gly Tyr Ser Leu  
 385 390 395 400

Ile Ile Lys Asp Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Asn Tyr Thr Ile Leu  
 405 410 415

Leu Ser Ile Lys Gln Ser Asn Val Phe Lys Asn Leu Thr Ala Thr Leu  
 420 425 430

Ile Val Asn Val Lys Pro Gln Ile Tyr Glu Lys Ala Val Ser Ser Phe  
 435 440 445

Pro Asp Pro Ala Leu Tyr Pro Leu Gly Ser Arg Gln Ile Leu Thr Cys  
 450 455 460

Thr Ala Tyr Gly Ile Pro Gln Pro Asn Thr Ile Lys Trp Phe Trp His  
 465 470 475 480

Pro Cys Asn His Asn His Ser Glu Ala Arg Cys Asp Phe Cys Ser Asn  
 485 490 495

Asn Glu Glu Ser Phe Ile Leu Asp Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Ala  
 500 505 510

Asp Ser Asn Met Gly Asn Arg Ile Glu Ser Ile Thr Gln Arg Met Ala  
 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Met Ala Ser Thr Leu Val Val Ala Asp  
 530 535 540

Ser Arg Ile Ser Gly Ile Tyr Ile Cys Ile Ala Ser Asn Lys Val Gly  
 545 550 555 560

- 26 -

Thr Val Gly Arg Asn Ile Ser Phe Tyr Ile Thr Asp Val Pro Asn Gly  
 565 570 575

Phe His Val Asn Leu Glu Lys Met Pro Thr Asn Asn Glu Gly Glu Asp  
 580 585 590

Leu Lys Leu Ser Cys Thr Val Asn Lys Phe Leu Tyr Arg Asp Val Thr  
 595 600 605

Trp Ile Leu Leu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn  
 610 615 620

Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Arg Thr Val Asn Asn Arg Thr Met His Tyr Ser  
 625 630 635 640

Ile Ser Lys Gln Lys Met Ala Ile Thr Lys Glu His Ser Ile Thr Leu  
 645 650 655

Asn Leu Thr Ile Met Asn Val Ser Leu Gln Asp Ser Gly Thr Tyr Ala  
 660 665 670

Cys Arg Ala Arg Asn Val Tyr Thr Gly Glu Glu Ile Leu Gln Lys Lys  
 675 680 685

Glu Ile Thr Ile Arg Asp Gln Glu Ala Pro Tyr Leu Leu Arg Asn Leu  
 690 695 700

Ser Asp His Thr Val Ala Ile Ser Ser Ser Thr Thr Leu Asp Cys His  
 705 710 715 720

Ala Asn Gly Val Pro Glu Pro Gln Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Asn Asn His  
 725 730 735

Lys Ile Gln Gln Glu Pro Gly Ile Ile Leu Gly Pro Gly Ser Ser Thr  
 740 745 750

Leu Phe Ile Glu Arg Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Glu Gly Val Tyr His Cys  
 755 760 765

Lys Ala Thr Asn Gln Lys Gly Ser Val Glu Ser Ser Ala Tyr Leu Thr  
 770 775 780

Val Gln Gly Thr Ser Asp Lys Ser Asn Leu Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Thr  
 785 790 795 800

Cys Thr Cys Val Ala Ala Thr Leu Phe Trp Leu Leu Leu Thr Leu Leu  
 805 810 815

Ile Arg Lys Met Lys Arg Ser Ser Asn Ser Glu Ile Lys Thr Asp Tyr  
 820 825 830

Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Asp Glu Val Pro Leu Asp Glu Gln Cys  
 835 840 845



- 27 -

Glu Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Ala Ser Lys Trp Glu Phe Ala Arg Glu Arg  
 850 855 860  
 Leu Lys Leu Gly Lys Ser Leu Gly Arg Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Gln Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile Lys Lys Ser Pro Thr Cys Arg Thr Val  
 885 890 895  
 Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu Tyr Lys Ala  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Met Thr Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Thr His Ile Gly His His Leu Asn  
 915 920 925  
 Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Gln Gly Gly Pro Leu Met  
 930 935 940  
 Val Ile Val Glu Tyr Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Tyr Leu Lys  
 945 950 955 960  
 Ser Lys Arg Asp Leu Phe Phe Leu Asn Lys Asp Ala Ala Leu His Met  
 965 970 975  
 Glu Pro Lys Lys Glu Lys Met Glu Pro Gly Leu Glu Gln Gly Lys Lys  
 980 985 990  
 Pro Arg Leu Asp Ser Val Thr Ser Ser Glu Ser Phe Ala Ser Ser Gly  
 995 1000 1005  
 Phe Gln Glu Asp Lys Ser Leu Ser Asp Val Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Ser  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Asp Gly Phe Tyr Lys Glu Pro Ile Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Ile Ser Tyr  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ser Ser Arg Lys Cys  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Asn Asn  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asn  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Asp Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Val  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Trp Ser Tyr Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Gly Ser  
 1125 1130 1135

- 28 -

Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Met Asp Glu Asp Phe Cys Ser Arg Leu Arg  
                   1140                                  1145                                  1150

Glu Gly Met Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Tyr Ser Thr Pro Glu Ile Tyr  
                   1155                                  1160                                  1165

Gln Ile Met Leu Asp Cys Trp His Arg Asp Pro Lys Glu Arg Pro Arg  
                   1170                                  1175                                  1180

Phe Ala Glu Leu Val Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Ala Asn Val  
                   1185                                  1190                                  1195                                  1200

Gln Gln Asp Gly Lys Asp Tyr Ile Pro Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Thr Gly  
                                   1205                                  1210                                  1215

Asn Ser Gly Phe Thr Tyr Ser Thr Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Phe Phe  
                                   1220                                  1225                                  1230

Lys Glu Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro Lys Phe Asn Ser Gly Ser Ser Asp Asp  
                   1235                                  1240                                  1245

Val Arg Tyr Val Asn Ala Phe Lys Phe Met Ser Leu Glu Arg Ile Lys  
                   1250                                  1255                                  1260

Thr Phe Glu Glu Leu Leu Pro Asn Ala Thr Ser Met Phe Asp Asp Tyr  
                   1265                                  1270                                  1275                                  1280

Gln Gly Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Met Leu Lys Arg Phe  
                                   1285                                  1290                                  1295

Thr Trp Thr Asp Ser Lys Pro Lys Ala Ser Leu Lys Ile Glu Val  
                                   1300                                  1305                                  1310

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 6

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at positions 1 and 2 each are selected independently from the group consisting of aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 4 is independently selected from the group consisting of methionine and valine.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 5 is independently selected from the group consisting of proline, aspartic acid, and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

- 29 -

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: consensus  
sequence

<400> 6

Xaa Xaa Tyr Xaa Xaa Met

1

5

<210> 7

<211> 70

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 7

acatgcatgc caccatgcag cggggcgccg cgctgtgcct gcgactgtgg ctctgcctgg 60

gactcctgga

70

<210> 8

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 8

acatgcatgc cccgccggtc atcc

24

<210> 9

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 9

cggaattccc catgacccca ac

22

<210> 10

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

- 30 -

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 10

ccatcgatgg atcctacctg aagccgcttt ctt

33

<210> 11

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 11

cccaagcttg gatccaagtg gctactccat gacc

34

<210> 12

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 12

gttgccctgtg atgtgcacca

20

<210> 13

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

<400> 13

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

<210> 14

<211> 60

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

- 31 -

&lt;400&gt; 14

cgcggatccc tagtgatggt gatggtgatg tctaccttcg atcatgctgc cttatcctc 60

&lt;210&gt; 15

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 15

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 28

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 16

cgggatccct ccatgctgcc cttatcct

28

&lt;210&gt; 17

&lt;211&gt; 36

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 17

ggcaagcttg aattcgccac catgcagcgg ggcgcc

36

&lt;210&gt; 18

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 18

gttgctgtg atgtgcacca

20

- 32 -

&lt;210&gt; 19

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence:

oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 19

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 44

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence:

oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 20

cgcgatcca agcttactta ccttccatgc tgccttatc ctcg

44

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 419

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 21

Met	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	Phe	Phe	Ser	Val	Ala	Cys	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ala	Ala
1				5					10					15	

Ala	Leu	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro	Arg	Glu	Ala	Pro	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Phe
			20				25					30		

Glu	Ser	Gly	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ala	Glu	Pro	Asp	Ala	Gly	Glu	Ala
		35					40					45			

Thr	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gln	Leu	Arg	Ser	Val	Ser
	50					55					60				

Ser	Val	Asp	Glu	Leu	Met	Thr	Val	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Glu	Tyr	Trp	Lys	Met
65					70					75				80	

Tyr	Lys	Cys	Gln	Leu	Arg	Lys	Gly	Gly	Trp	Gln	His	Asn	Arg	Glu	Gln
			85					90						95	

Ala	Asn	Leu	Asn	Ser	Arg	Thr	Glu	Glu	Thr	Ile	Lys	Phe	Ala	Ala	Ala
		100						105					110		

- 33 -

His Tyr Asn Thr Glu Ile Leu Lys Ser Ile Asp Asn Glu Trp Arg Lys  
 115 120 125

Thr Gln Cys Met Pro Arg Glu Val Cys Ile Asp Val Gly Lys Glu Phe  
 130 135 140

Gly Val Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Ser Val Tyr  
 145 150 155 160

Arg Cys Gly Gly Cys Cys Asn Ser Glu Gly Leu Gln Cys Met Asn Thr  
 165 170 175

Ser Thr Ser Tyr Leu Ser Lys Thr Leu Phe Glu Ile Thr Val Pro Leu  
 180 185 190

Ser Gln Gly Pro Lys Pro Val Thr Ile Ser Phe Ala Asn His Thr Ser  
 195 200 205

Cys Arg Cys Met Ser Lys Leu Asp Val Tyr Arg Gln Val His Ser Ile  
 210 215 220

Ile Arg Arg Ser Leu Pro Ala Thr Leu Pro Gln Cys Gln Ala Ala Asn  
 225 230 235 240

Lys Thr Cys Pro Thr Asn Tyr Met Trp Asn Asn His Ile Cys Arg Cys  
 245 250 255

Leu Ala Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Phe Ser Ser Asp Ala Gly Asp Asp Ser  
 260 265 270

Thr Asp Gly Phe His Asp Ile Cys Gly Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Asp Glu  
 275 280 285

Glu Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Arg Ala Gly Leu Arg Pro Ala Ser Cys  
 290 295 300

Gly Pro His Lys Glu Leu Asp Arg Asn Ser Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys  
 305 310 315 320

Asn Lys Leu Phe Pro Ser Gln Cys Gly Ala Asn Arg Glu Phe Asp Glu  
 325 330 335

Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys Arg Thr Cys Pro Arg Asn Gln Pro  
 340 345 350

Leu Asn Pro Gly Lys Cys Ala Cys Glu Cys Thr Glu Ser Pro Gln Lys  
 355 360 365

Cys Leu Leu Lys Gly Lys Lys Phe His His Gln Thr Cys Ser Cys Tyr  
 370 375 380

Arg Arg Pro Cys Thr Asn Arg Gln Lys Ala Cys Glu Pro Gly Phe Ser  
 385 390 395 400

- 34 -

Tyr Ser Glu Glu Val Cys Arg Cys Val Pro Ser Tyr Trp Lys Arg Pro  
                             405                            410                            415

Gln Met Ser

<210> 22

<211> 354

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22

Met Tyr Arg Glu Trp Val Val Val Asn Val Phe Met Met Leu Tyr Val  
       1                            5                            10                            15

Gln Leu Val Gln Gly Ser Ser Asn Glu His Gly Pro Val Lys Arg Ser  
                             20                            25                            30

Ser Gln Ser Thr Leu Glu Arg Ser Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Ala Ala Ser  
                             35                            40                            45

Ser Leu Glu Glu Leu Leu Arg Ile Thr His Ser Glu Asp Trp Lys Leu  
                             50                            55                            60

Trp Arg Cys Arg Leu Arg Leu Lys Ser Phe Thr Ser Met Asp Ser Arg  
       65                            70                            75                            80

Ser Ala Ser His Arg Ser Thr Arg Phe Ala Ala Thr Phe Tyr Asp Ile  
                             85                            90                            95

Glu Thr Leu Lys Val Ile Asp Glu Glu Trp Gln Arg Thr Gln Cys Ser  
                             100                            105                            110

Pro Arg Glu Thr Cys Val Glu Val Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys Ser Thr  
                             115                            120                            125

Asn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Asn Val Phe Arg Cys Gly Gly  
                             130                            135                            140

Cys Cys Asn Glu Glu Ser Leu Ile Cys Met Asn Thr Ser Thr Ser Tyr  
       145                            150                            155                            160

Ile Ser Lys Gln Leu Phe Glu Ile Ser Val Pro Leu Thr Ser Val Pro  
                             165                            170                            175

Glu Leu Val Pro Val Lys Val Ala Asn His Thr Gly Cys Lys Cys Leu  
                             180                            185                            190

Pro Thr Ala Pro Arg His Pro Tyr Ser Ile Ile Arg Arg Ser Ile Gln  
                             195                            200                            205

Ile Pro Glu Glu Asp Arg Cys Ser His Ser Lys Lys Leu Cys Pro Ile  
                             210                            215                            220



- 35 -

Asp Met Leu Trp Asp Ser Asn Lys Cys Lys Cys Val Leu Gln Glu Glu  
225 230 235 240

Asn Pro Leu Ala Gly Thr Glu Asp His Ser His Leu Gln Glu Pro Ala  
245 250 255

Leu Cys Gly Pro His Met Met Phe Asp Glu Asp Arg Cys Glu Cys Val  
260 265 270

Cys Lys Thr Pro Cys Pro Lys Asp Leu Ile Gln His Pro Lys Asn Cys  
275 280 285

Ser Cys Phe Glu Cys Lys Glu Ser Leu Glu Thr Cys Cys Gln Lys His  
290 295 300

Lys Leu Phe His Pro Asp Thr Cys Ser Cys Glu Asp Arg Cys Pro Phe  
305 310 315 320

His Thr Arg Pro Cys Ala Ser Gly Lys Thr Ala Cys Ala Lys His Cys  
325 330 335

Arg Phe Pro Lys Glu Lys Arg Ala Ala Gln Gly Pro His Ser Arg Lys  
340 345 350

Asn Pro

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/23525

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K39/395 A61K38/17 A61K38/18 A61K47/48 A61K51/10  
G01N33/68 G01N33/574

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 33772 A (ALITALO K ET AL) 14 December 1995 (1995-12-14) claims 1-19	1-34
X	WO 97 05250 A (HELSINKI UNIVERSITY LICENSING) 13 February 1997 (1997-02-13) claims 29-41	1-34
A	JOUKOV V ET AL: "A novel vascular endothelial growth factor, VEGF-C, is a ligand for the Flt4 (VEGFR-3) and KDR (VEGFR-2) receptor tyrosine kinase." THE EMBO JOURNAL, vol. 15, no. 2, 1996, pages 290-8, XP002022272 the whole document	1-34

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 March 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

20/03/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3018

Authorized officer

Le Flao, K

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

international application No.

PCT/US 99/ 23525

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☒ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☒ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**